Songs of War

an original minecraft animation series

Script

DIRECTED BY

Arbiter 617

CO-DIRECTED BY

Sam Small

WRITTEN BY

Arbiter 617

BadgerTheBard

EDITED BY

Dinogirl11

Edwin Chun

Gecko Order

LizDance

Rictalspace

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 1

A low bass rumbles as the scene slowly fades in.

The camera moves along the ground revealing dead bodies and what appears to be the aftermath of a battle, then tilts up to show the battle still raging in the distance. It is dark and raining lightly.

A figure stands on a rock− his outline clear. He holds up his sword as the music rises to a climax.

Cut to black.

THALLEOUS

They called him: Deathsinger.

Fades back in and shows scenes accompanying the narration.

THALLEOUS

Our world, Ardonia, is a vast land, home to many diverse people, strange creatures, and dangerous monsters. Hidden among the shadows of dense forests… beneath the sands of treacherous deserts… and frozen within the ancient mountains of the north… are secrets and mysteries which have eluded our comprehension throughout the ages. Few of these mysteries, however, have attracted such fascination as the Ardoni species, for which the land shares its name.

Focuses on the Ardoni specifically here, showing the Songs and different clans.

THALLEOUS

The Ardoni possess the unique ability to wield great powers known as Songs. The strongest of these powers were referred to as Prime Songs, and were deemed too powerful for the Ardoni to wield freely. Thus, they were given to the masters of the four Ardoni clans as a sign of peace and unity.

Shows the four different clans and their marking colors. Slowly fades out. Mood shifts to feeling a bit darker.

THALLEOUS

Because of this, the clans were blinded to a great danger.

Hard cut into the Nether.

THALLEOUS

From within the fires of the Nether realm, an army set out to conquer the Overworld. They vanquished the kingdoms and people of Ardonia as they spread across the land.

A few shots of the Nether attacking and destroying parts of the Overworld.

THALLEOUS

But they were not to remain unchallenged.

In a dark room, we see the glowing purple armor and swords of the Enderknights light up as they become visible.

THALLEOUS

The Enderknights returned during these dark times, long having been guardians of the Overworld. The two opposing realms clashed with a fury of inconceivable power.

We see the Enderknights and their dragons going up against the Nether and their Withers. The fighting is very intense, and one of the more fantasy-heavy scenes shown so far.

The Nether King is shown again killing an Enderdragon as some Enderknights flea.

THALLEOUS

Yet the Nether had prepared well for this invasion- and even the legendary Enderknights could not stop them. With no other hope of victory, the kingdoms called upon the Ardoni to wield the Prime Songs.

Leaders from the six kingdoms are shown meeting with the Ardoni.

THALLEOUS

Reluctantly, the clans agreed, and held a tournament to determine which Ardoni would become their champion and wield all four Prime Songs.

Shows some of the tournament.

THALLEOUS

One rose above the rest- persistent, cunning, and powerful. The champion had been found.

Shows a specific Ardoni excelling at various challenges, such as sword fighting and wielding Songs.

THALLEOUS

When presented with the Prime Songs however, he revealed himself as Ingressus− leader of the long-forgotten and dreaded Voltaris clan.

Ingressus changes from a Nestoris yellow to a Voltaris red.

THALLEOUS

Outraged, the masters refused to give Ingressus the Prime Songs… for it was due to their misuse of such power that they had been banished long ago.

The four masters turn away from Ingressus, the Nestoris master turning last.

THALLEOUS

That night, while the clans debated their next course of action, Ingressus set out alone to reclaim the Prime Songs. One by one he slayed the masters of the Kaltaris, Sendaris, and Mendoris clan. Through these dark deeds, he became known as the Deathsinger.

Shots of Ingressus fighting and killing the masters, then holding the Prime Songs as the villages around him are burning.

THALLEOUS

The fourth and final master, Aegus Nestoris, survived the massacre, thus protecting the last and most powerful Prime Song.

Shows Aegus with a few other Ardoni around him. Achillean is there, although not revealed to the audience who he is at this time.

THALLEOUS

The Ardoni mourned the tragedy. They vowed to hunt down the Deathsinger and to prevent him from obtaining the final Prime Song.

Back to the Deathsinger.

THALLEOUS

It was at this time that the Voltaris clan returned from exile and joined the Deathsinger in his revenge. However, even with their support he knew that he was outmatched. With all of Ardonia now his enemy… there was only one place to turn.

Cuts to the Nether city, the Deathsinger walking up to the Nether King.

THALLEOUS

The Deathsinger met with King Chronos of the Nether and formed the most powerful alliance ever known.

Shot of the Deathsinger in the Nether with Withers in the background.

THALLEOUS

And thus began the Great War.

Shots of the War and the armies involves.

THALLEOUS

The Enderknights rallied under King Rendor and fought the Nether head on. The Ardoni clans wielded their Songs of old. The humans reassembled their armies, the Magnorites came from the South, and the Felinas from the West. Some even say… *he* was there.

Shows two glowing white eyes in the mist.

THALLEOUS

But despite everything… the Deathsinger and the Nether armies could not be stopped.

Shots of the Deathsinger and Nether armies winning.

THALLEOUS

The tides of this conflict turned after a young Ardoni joined the fight. Skilled with the Songs, Achillean Nestoris was able to unite and lead the armies to victory, which earned him the name Tidesinger. With his leadership and the Enderknight forces, the nether army was forced to retreat back into the Nether.

Nether retreating.

THALLEOUS

With no allies, the remaining Voltaris fell back to Mount Velgrin. Here the Tidesinger fought the Deathsinger alone, and both were defeated.

The Ardoni arrive after the fight is over and find the three Prime Songs as well as the Tidesinger’s songs.

THALLEOUS

The Prime Songs were recovered and distributed amongst the clans once more, signaling an end to the Great War.

The music rises and crescendos as the title of the series appears, and then fades out.

The scene transitions to present time at the Walls of Time, a large interior cave in the snowy mountains of Northwind. On the walls are cryptic writings which tell the tales of the most significant epics of Ardonia’s history.

The camera moves down the corridor between the walls as Thalleous’ voice becomes louder and clearer.

THALLEOUS

Peace was restored to Ardonia, and a time for rebuilding and healing began. The wounds caused by the Deathsinger, however, will be felt forever. *The Great War, 11th Wall of Time.*

Thalleous finishes reading off the Wall and turns towards Hawken, who appears to be dozing off while standing.

THALLEOUS

Hawken, I fail to see- Hawken…?

Hawken wakes up abruptly and returns to his normal vigor.

HAWKEN

\*waking back up, startled\* Ah yes *yes exactly!* So you see what this means Thalleous?

THALLEOUS

Hawken… were you sleeping through-

Hawken zips over to the wall and points to the writing.

HAWKEN

Look here! Where do the Walls of Time say the final duel took place?

THALLEOUS

\*confused and curious\* Mount Velgrin.

HAWKEN

Indubitably! Most legends, including these bungled Walls of Time, fail to state that the final duel took place on the mountain’s peak.

THALLEOUS

Alright… so what does this mean?

Hawken composes himself, hands behind his back.

HAWKEN

I’ve heard rumors of a presence on the peak of Mount Velgrin. Being the naturally curious scholar that I am, I sent a few scouts to transform those rumors into facts. That was two weeks ago.

THALLEOUS

And what was their report?

HAWKEN

There was no report! None ever returned! Why do you think that is?

THALLEOUS

I am not entirely sure-

HAWKEN

The Voltaris, Thalleous, the Voltaris!

Thalleous raises an eyebrow, intrigued.

THALLEOUS

You think the Voltaris are at Mount Velgrin?

HAWKEN

Indubitably! I’m aware you’ve been hunting Voltaris ever since the Great War ended, so I brought you here to inform you of this lead.

Thalleous gazes back to the Wall.

THALLEOUS

It has been years since I lost the trail of the Voltaris. I should ride to Mount Velgrin and see for myself.

HAWKEN

\*getting Thalleous’ attention\* A-a-a-a. Hold up there Thalleous. Although I’m no Chronicler, I feel it my duty to accompany you and record what information we find. I would… also like to discover the fate of those I sent to investigate.

THALLEOUS

\*stares\* There’s a chance we’ll encounter the Voltaris, and who knows what other perils.

Hawken raises his hand to stop him.

HAWKEN

Fear not Thalleous, for I am prepared to fight!

Hawken draws his weapon, which is an uncooked fish. He looks down at it, and pulls out a stick then tosses it over his shoulder and continues shuffling through his inventory.

HAWKEN

Wait, w-wait, somewhere around here I have a weapon unless I lost it ah here it is!

Hawken holds his sword out.

THALLEOUS

\*sigh\* Very well, come on then. Most likely this was all just a misunderstanding.

They walk towards the exit of the Walls of Time, Thalleous taking one step for every two of Hawken’s.

Music picks up, and there is a montage of them traveling across nearly half the world, all the way from upper Northwind, down past the Heart of Ardonia, and finally getting off their horses at the base of Mount Velgrin.

They walk around a clearing at the top of the mountain. They see a mysterious obsidian arch in the center.

HAWKEN

This is where I sent the scouts, right here Thalleous.

Thalleous stoops down and looks at the snow, then over to an entrance in the mountain.

Thalleous walks inside and sees signs that some people have been here recently. After picking up a shield, he hurries outside, then tosses the shield down near Hawken.

THALLEOUS

Someone was here… recently. I found their supplies.

HAWKEN

How peculiar. Why would they leave their belongings where others might find them?

Thalleous stops as he realizes the unfortunate truth that they are both in danger.

THALLEOUS

\*grim\* Because they are still here…

Thalleous slowly turns around, and sure enough there are Voltaris around the edge of the clearing. Hawken and Thalleous stand together and Thalleous draws his weapon- a large diamond enchanted sword.

One Voltaris steps forward.

TYGREN

You must be Thalleous Sendaris. I’ve heard many things about you.

THALLEOUS

And I have heard nothing about you.

TYGREN

Oh I know, I’ve made quite sure of that.

Tygren strokes the blade of his sword menacingly as he says this.

TYGREN

So allow me to introduce myself. My name is Tygren Voltaris.

Suspense rises as it’s now officially revealed they are indeed Voltaris.

~~A snowball breaks the suspense as it hits Tygren. Cuts to Hawken and Thalleous, Hawken is holding some snowballs and Thalleous looks down at him surprised.~~

~~HAWKEN~~

~~Yeah yeah, we’re not afraid of you! Thalleous can take on all seven of you! \*quietly\* Right Thalleous?~~

~~Thalleous furrows his eyebrows and looks at Hawken. Camera returns to Tygren who is now slowly walking towards them into the clearing, wiping the snow off himself.~~

~~TYGREN.~~

~~Your insolence will be remembered, scholar.~~

~~Tygren wipes the rest of the snow off his face, then looks up at Thalleous.~~

TYGREN

As for you Thalleous Sendaris, I know who you are, *Champion*, and I know what you’ve done to my clan. Your sword has slain many of my brothers, and once I kill you I will take it and slay twice as many of yours!

Tygren and Thalleous begin fighting. Thalleous is trying to protect Hawken. At one point Thalleous gets knocked down, and Tygren fires his Song at him. Hawken grabs the shield off the ground and deflects it, pulls out a sword and prepares to fight, even though he’s terribly outnumbered and not a fighter.

Thalleous is crawling towards his sword, which parallels between Tygren approaching Hawken. Thalleous gets his sword and stands up, but turns to see Hawken on his knees, Tygren beside him. Hawken falls down dead.

In Thalleous’ shock, he’s grazed by a ball of energy from Tygren’s Song.

He’s thrown far and lands roughly in the snow. Camera pans out, really making it seem like Thalleous is about to die as well.

TYGREN

So many years have we prepared for this, and you are not about to interfere.

Right before Tygren kills him, Thalleous teleports using one of his own Songs and stumbles into a run.

Thalleous runs to the edge of a cliff and jumps, and in mid-air teleports once more to the far side, landing awkwardly and painfully as he grunts from the impact.

THALLEOUS

\*grunt\*

He remains there breathing heavily for a moment.

THALLEOUS

\*breathing heavily and somewhat painfully\*

He stands up slowly and looks back to the far side of the cliff.

Many Voltaris line the edge of the cliff, their red eyes and markings showing through the dense snow and mist.

They stand there on opposite sides as the camera rolls back, slowly becoming lost entirely in the mist.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 2

Scene opens at Etherea, a large fantasy castle built into the side of the mountain. The place is used by enchanters, and also contains a few very valuable artifacts.

The camera moves down to two shadowy figures just outside the castle, hiding over the edge of a small hill.

JALKAR

There it is Grim. If we pull this off I’m about to become a *very* wealthy man.

GRIM

\*affirmative grunt\*

JALKAR

Hand me the schematics- come on hurry up.

Grim hands Jalkar some papers, who begins looking them over.

JALKAR

According to these schematics- Grim what is all this? I asked for schematics- I specifically asked for schematics of Etherea!

GRIM

\*confused grunt\*

JALKAR

How are we supposed to steal the stone when we don’t even know which tower it’s in?!

GRIM

\*defensive grunt\*

JALKAR

Alright you don’t have to shout! You’re going to get us caught before we’ve even started. We’ll just have to do what I do best: improvise. Stick behind me and don’t do anything stupid.

Cuts to Jalkar and Grim walking through the Etherea castle. People are walking about working and they try to act natural.

They pass by some weapons on display, and Grim notices an enchanted scythe.

He begins pointing towards it and grunting trying to get Jalkar’s attention.

GRIM

\*a few grunts as you attempt to get Jalkar’s attention\*

Jalkar turns around and scowls and continues walking. Grim hurries off.

Jalkar makes it to the end of the room, and turns around. He sees Grim purchasing the enchanted scythe. He shouts quietly to himself.

JALKAR

\*quietly\* Oh *now* what are you doing?!

Grim walks up to Jalkar and joyously presents his new scythe.

GRIM

\*happy grunt\*

Jalkar responds again somewhat angrily, but still trying to keep his voice down.

JALKAR

\*quietly\* Grim, you don’t *buy* from the people you’re *stealing from*! Now let’s keep moving!

They arrive at the top of the castle and enter one of the side towers. A guard turns around as they enter, but Jalkar quickly and quietly kills him.

As he lets the body down quietly, he looks back up, and walks forward revealing the Enderdragon egg in the middle of the room.

JALKAR

\*quietly and distracted\* Watch the entrance eh Grim?

Grim covers the entrance as Jalkar approaches the egg, and he carefully picks it up.

A redstone click noise is heard.

Despite the problem, Jalkar keeps surprisingly calm for the first half of his next sentence as if he is almost laughing at his own failure to check for redstone, but then begins yelling at the end.

JALKAR

A pressure plate… it’s redstone wired… it’s- IT WAS WIRED, RUN!

Jalkar runs to the back of the room and slides down a chandelier, landing on a lower portion of the castle. Grim follows, and they continue running through the castle and the crowds of confused citizens.

Suddenly a small crowd of guards blocks their way.

Grim charges through past Jalkar and begins taking them out. Jalkar then heads off the road and begins hurrying down the mountain.

Cut to slightly later, Jalkar has made it fairly far around the side of the mountain, and stops to catch his breath.

JALKAR

\*catching breath\* We did it Grim… I’m gonna be rich- \*grunt as you’re bumped\*

His sentence is cut off as Grim comes tumbling into him from behind. Jalkar loses the egg which falls over the side of the small cliff.

The egg lands at the bottom and teleports away with a loud boom. A trail of energy can be seen pointing in the direction the egg went.

JALKAR

Oh… *Grim*… YOU IDIOT!

GRIM

\*defensive grunt\*

JALKAR

Now we have to *find* it *again* before someone else does!

GRIM

\*disappointed growl\*

Jalkar sighs and takes a moment to collect himself.

JALKAR

\*sigh\* The energy trail pointed north… towards Underwood.

GRIM

\*grunt\*

JALKAR

You’re right, it *is* heading away from Etherea, so let’s get moving.

They move off towards Underwood.

Cuts to Sendaria. Many Ardoni are peacefully working. Music reflects the serene mood. Camera moves over a hill and on the other side two younger Ardoni are sparring with wooden swords.

Suddenly one knocks the other backwards into a small pond with a splash.

RIA

\*worried\* Oh! Are you alright Senn?

Senn struggles back up out of the water. A lily pad slides off his head.

SENN

Yeah… yeah I’m fine.

Ria reaches her hand down to help Senn out of the pond. After grabbing her hand, he yanks her and pulls her into the pond beside him.

RIA

\*gasp\*

SENN

Ha *ha!*

Senn climbs out of the pond. Ria gets back up in the pond looking angry but also smiling.

RIA

\*friendly\* That’s not fair…

SENN

Do you think the undead fight fair, or the Nether, or the many other dangers out in the world?

Ria climbs out of the pond.

RIA

And how are we going to get out there?

They engage a bit more. Senn holds his ground better now.

SENN

One day we will… somehow.

Music raises a bit. Cuts to a shot of horse feet galloping along. Camera shows a wide angle of an unidentifiable horse rider approaching the area. He rides up and stops on a low hill, looking down at Senn and Ria. His face is still not revealed.

Back to Senn and Ria. More clashing. Suddenly Senn pulls back. Ria charges forward, sword raised high.

She stops suddenly as Senn stoops down passively, hands on his knees.

SENN

Ria Sendaris?

Ria is a bit shy, wondering what Senn is about to say next.

RIA

Yes…?

SENN

I made you something. It’s not the most beautiful weapon in Sendaria but…

Senn draws a long wooden pole with a thin iron blade at the end.

RIA

Senn, this is incredible, I love it!

Ria twirls the sword around getting a feel for its balance.

RIA

If father sees this he’s going to take it away.

SENN

Then I’ll make you another one.

Senn smiles, and Ria smiles back. She continues twirling it.

SENN

Wanna try it out?

RIA

Of course… but now I’m going to destroy you with a weapon like this.

Senn raises his sword defensively. Ria moves in to attack, but another sword blocks the attack. A familiar voice speaks to them.

THALLEOUS

Our strength comes not from the power of our weapons, but rather how we *choose* to wield what power we have been given.

Ria draws back, surprised.

RIA

Thalleous!?

Thalleous is interested in the weapon Ria’s holding.

THALLEOUS

Is this weapon your handiwork, Senn?

Thalleous reaches for it, and she hands it over obediently.

SENN

\*surprised\* Yes… yes it is. Your arrival is most welcome Ky’Thalleous… but unexpected all the same.

He bows to him lightly, and he turns to address them both.

THALLEOUS

It was *unexpected events* which have lead me here. It’s good to see you both. Is Ria still besting you?

Thalleous turns to Senn at this question. They respond at the same time.

SENN

No.

RIA

Yes.

Thalleous smiles. He hands the weapon back to Ria.

THALLEOUS

It is a fine blade, Senn.

Ria takes the blade back as Thalleous’ horse, Timber, approaches. Senn pets Timber, too humble to discuss the compliment further.

SENN

Thank you. Hello Timber.

Thalleous turns back to Ria, who holds the weapon, wondering what he’ll say next.

THALLEOUS

Your father would not approve of this training.

RIA

I know…

THALLEOUS

And he *definitely* would not want you to have what I am about to give you. You cannot tell anyone about this.

They both hurry forward to him, excited.

SENN

What’d you bring us?

Thalleous reaches into his inventory, and in each hand pulls out a Song.

Both Senn and Ria look surprised as they see them.

RIA

\*surprised\* Songs?! For us?

THALLEOUS

In the old days it was common for Ardoni of your age to wield Songs. It is our unique ability to harness their power… to deny their usage is to deny the very thing that makes us Ardoni.

Thalleous hands them each their Song.

SENN

Will you teach us how to use them?

THALLEOUS

Patience, young ones. First I have some important business to take care of. Now remember, you cannot let Osivian know about-

Osivian’s voice is heard approaching.

OSIVIAN

Thalleous?! Is that you?

Thalleous turns towards Osivian. Senn and Ria hide their Songs.

THALLEOUS

\*friendly\* Osivian! Apologies for arriving uninvited.

OSIVIAN

\*warm\* Thalleous! Sendaria is your home, you are always welcome here.

Then Osivian turns towards Senn and Ria and drops his friendly demeanor.

OSIVIAN

But *you* two! I specifically told you to stay away from each other. Ria, you have too many responsibilities to go gallivanting off seeking danger!

RIA

I know, because “I’m one of few surviving female Ardoni.” You’ve told me before.

OSIVIAN

And Senn, I wish you would respect my wishes. I raised you as a member of this clan, even though by blood you are *not.*

Thalleous tries to help out.

THALLEOUS

Alright Osivian I think they’ve heard enough for today. I have matters of great urgency to discuss with you.

OSIVIAN

Then best we head indoors. You two, go back to your rooms and remain there until I summon you.

Osivian motions towards Senn and Ria, who give each other one final glance. Osivian and Thalleous walk off together.

Cut to Senn’s room. He climbs up onto his bed and waits for a moment, then pulls out his Song and holds the mysterious object.

A faint humming can be heard from the Song as the scene cuts to a shot of iron bars, a figure stands behind facing away from the camera.

The warden, Marcus, walks by and bangs on the bars. The figure turns around to face the camera, revealing Lucan.

Cut to the warden’s office. Lucan sits on one side of the chair, Marcus on the other leafing through a book. A cake is on the table.

While Marcus is sitting up straight and appears very uptight and official, Lucan is reclined in his chair and fidgeting around more so.

MARCUS

Alright Lucan, since you continue to show good behavior, and your crimes were… once again minor, we’re going to accelerate your release.

Lucan leans up in his chair, and begins reaching for the cake.

LUCAN

So that explains the cake! A celebration-

MARCUS

Don’t touch my cake.

Lucan stops, and waits for Marcus to continue.

MARCUS

There is one condition: you’re being assigned to mining duty near the Basalt Coast.

Lucan withdraws his hand, a bit worried now.

LUCAN

Mining duty? You sure that paper doesn’t read milling duty?

Marcus furrows his eyebrows.

LUCAN

Guess not. So mining duty huh? You mean… underground, where the undead are?

MARCUS

You’ll be protected by a guard like every other miner. There’s no need to worry, Lucan.

LUCAN

I’m feeling much safer here in jail actually. Say… what about road repair duty? Or home animal domestica-

Lucan reaches for the cake again. Marcus puts his hand on the cake to stop him as he cuts Lucan off mid-sentence.

MARCUS

This isn’t a request, it’s an assignment. You know how things are- mines running dry, resources gettin’ scarce. We’re being *forced* to mine deeper into the dangers that lie below.

Lucan leans over the table and gets a bit close to Marcus’ personal space.

LUCAN

If you wanted to kill me we could have just gone with an execution.

Lucan leaves the room and Marcus returns to his book. He looks over to the edge of the table and only one slice of the cake is there.

Cut to outside, Lucan is carrying the rest of the cake and eating it as he steps outside.

He looks around the town of Riverstead, then begins heading to the Basalt Coast.

Cut back to Sendaria. Ria is sneaking out and makes it to a Song Shrine. She pulls out her Song that Thalleous gave her. She starts moving to place it in one of the slots when Senn’s voice startles her.

SENN

Ria, what are you doing?

Ria puts away her Song quickly.

RIA

What? Nothing. What are *you* doing here?

Senn quickly puts his Song away as well that he was holding.

SENN

Nothing.

They both smile.

RIA

Senn… Osivian is right about some things…

SENN

What do you mean?

RIA

I’m one of the few remaining female Ardoni… and you’re clanless. We’ll never be going on crazy adventures like the stories Thalleous tells.

Ria draws the spear that Senn made for her and tries to hand it to him.

RIA

Here, you’ll probably want this back.

SENN

It was meant for you, Ria. Keep it.

Senn pushes it back towards her. She looks up at him, then hugs him.

Cut to a bit later, Senn is walking back towards his room. He stops and turns as he sees a light still on in the main hall, and raises an eyebrow inquisitively.

Cut to inside the hall, Osivian and Thalleous are talking.

THALLEOUS

They were Voltaris, at least seven of them. I have reported this to the masters but they refuse to take action.

OSIVIAN

And why would they listen? You have spoken about the Voltaris and their return for the last hundred years. Without evidence, your words can only fall on deaf ears.

THALLEOUS

I understand, which is why I am not here to raise an army. \*sigh\* If I cannot convince you, all I can do is prepare.

Suddenly Osivian and Thalleous stop and look towards the doorway. Thalleous speaks a bit more quietly to Osivian.

THALLEOUS

Someone is listening.

Cuts to Senn outside, he hears this and begins slowly sneaking away. Thalleous’ teleportation Song can be heard faintly, then Senn bumps into Thalleous.

SENN

\*surprised\* Thalleous!

Osivian walks outside angrily.

OSIVIAN

Senn? This is the *second* time today you’ve disobeyed me. How much did you overhear?

SENN

\*defensive\* Nothing, I was just passing by.

OSIVIAN

You were *supposed* to stay in your room. I believe a stricter punishment is in order.

Thalleous intervenes.

THALLEOUS

That will not be necessary, Osivian. I will take him with me on my journey, and discipline him myself.

Thalleous winks at Senn, who smiles slightly in return. Osivian waits a moment, then concedes.

OSIVIAN

Hmph. I expect an improvement in your attitude when you return, Senn.

Osivian motions to Thalleous.

OSIVIAN

Take him back to his room… and make sure he gets there this time.

Cuts to Thalleous walking Senn back to his place. Senn is excited.

SENN

I’m really going to travel with you? How far are we going? What should I bring?

Senn stops as he realizes something.

SENN

Ria would have wanted to come…

THALLEOUS

Perhaps another time. Now get some sleep, we have a long journey ahead of us. Ardonia is a large world, and full of surprises.

As he says this, scene fades to Underwood, early morning. Camera lowers down under the trees.

A pig is eating a patch of wild carrots as the camera rolls back to reveal a hunter preparing a bow to fire.

Just before the hunter fires, a wolf begins barking which scares the pig away.

The hunter lets down her bow and turns around, revealing Abbigail.

Cuts to Sam still barking, Abbigail walks up behind it.

ABBIGAIL

\*friendly\* What is it Sam? I hope it’s better than tomorrow’s breakfast, because you just-

Abbigail stops and her eyes widen. Camera slides back to reveal the Enderdragon egg in a small clearing, marred by endstone.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 3

Lucan is traveling towards the Basalt Coast, talking out loud to himself a bit as he travels.

LUCAN

A *miner*… of course they need more miners. There’s no shortage of quilters or bakers, nope- just miners. Hmph.

Lucan walks into the building at the coast.

LUCAN

Hello? Another legally obligated miner here to do service!

A guard is sleeping on the ground. There are bottles of an unknown beverage laying around the room.

LUCAN

\*frustrated sigh\* You’ve gotta be kidding me…

EDDY

\*snoring lightly\*

Lucan walks over to the guard.

LUCAN

Anyone awake around here?! Yo!

Lucan kicks the guard.

EDDY

\*waking\* Hm? What?

LUCAN

I’m here for mining duty. I’m looking for my guard, Eddy.

The guard stands up, he appears largely drunk.

EDDY

\*drunk\* That’s me! Eddy at your service!

Eddy bows and nearly falls over. Lucan just has a very dull look on his face.

EDDY

\*drunk\* I prepared some beverages but I- \*hic\* I drank most of them.

Lucan just continues his stare.

EDDY

\*drunk\* Potato?

Eddy holds up a poisonous potato. Fly sounds can be heard. Lucan motions it away.

LUCAN

Er, no thanks… I ate on the way here. The name’s Lucan by the way.

Lucan holds his hand out for a handshake.

EDDY

Nice to meet ya, Lucan, my name’s Eddy! Let’s get started!

Eddy puts a pickaxe in Lucan’s hand instead of shaking it.

Cuts to them walking towards the mines, fades into Eddy rambling on about different things.

EDDY

I’ve been a guard here at the Basalt Mines all my life and boy I’ll tell you \*takes a drink\* I have *guarded* like you’ve never seen…

EDDY

…my father was a guard, my \*hic\* brother was a guard, my sister was a guard- wait I don’t have a sister…

EDDY

…and I’m telling him “No, you shouldn’t eat spider eyes, they’re poison in one bite,” but he eats it anyway…

EDDY

…uncle was riding a \*takes another drink\* pig off a \*drink\* cliff and landed without a scratch. I think he was trying to achieve something… but I’m not sure. The pig was fine, but my uncle on the other hand-

LUCAN

\*trying to keep quiet\* Wait, stop- would you be quiet for a second!

Lucan stops Eddy suddenly as they’re entering the mine. A faint mysterious noise can be heard.

EDDY

Oh… you get used to hearing strange sounds down here, Lucan! I hear them *all* the time now.

Lucan still looks concerned, but continues into the mine.

EDDY

We’ll be working over there on our left- I mean uhh… right.

Lucan stops, and is still looking very concerned.

Suddenly a Wither sound is heard and a small dark object lands near their feet and starts rolling. Lucan jumps for it and grabs the object just before it rolls off the edge of their catwalk.

Lucan turns the object around and sees it is a Wither skeleton skull. The camera focuses behind it to below the catwalk as undead are swarming into the mine.

EDDY

\*gasps\* Zombies! I’ll- I need to… hold them off! Go raise the alarm!

Eddy draws his sword and runs towards a crowd of zombies.

LUCAN

Eddy!

Eddy swings, loses his balance, and drops his sword as he falls off the catwalk as a zombie grabs him.

Lucan drops his pickaxe and dashes towards Eddy’s sword. He picks it up and slays the zombie and is about the engage the next. The camera slides out as more zombies and undead flood the mines.

Cut back to Abbigail, she puts her bow away and approaches the Enderdragon egg.

ABBIGAIL

What is this thing…?

Sam looks at her and woofs quietly as she walks towards the egg and stoops down. Sam growls.

ABBIGAIL

Sam, shush!

She places her hands on it. The egg had been previously entirely black, but suddenly little purple specks appear on it.

Sam cocks his head. Abbigail back at him.

ABBIGAIL

See? Nothing happened. Come on. Let’s take it back with us.

Abbigail starts rolling the egg out of the ditch and back towards her house.

Cut to her house, a nice quaint place to live with another house across the fence. There is a fair amount of farmland and gardens.

A voice calls out as she rolls the egg into her yard.

MR FINCH

\*voice slightly raised due to the distance between them\* Abbigail?! Were you out hunting again?!

Abbigail looks up surprised. She fumbles as she pushes the egg behind a log so Mr. Finch might not see it.

ABBIGAIL

Mr. Finch! Sam and I went out early to catch something for dinner.

MR FINCH

Did you at least harvest the sugar cane before you left?

ABBIGAIL

Yeah I got it-

Abbigail turns towards the sugar cane which is still growing tall. She lets out a sigh as she realizes she forgot it.

ABBIGAIL

\*sigh\* I’m sorry Mr. Finch… I was going to get it this morning.

Mr. Finch walks over to the fence.

MR FINCH

Alright… so did you catch anything?

ABBIGAIL

Well we *would* have got a pig if it weren’t for *someone.*

Sam looks away innocently.

MR FINCH

Well I imagine you both are hungry. See that pack over there?

Mr. Finch points to a pack leaning to the side nearby.

MR FINCH

It’s full of fresh meat, fruit, bread, and all other sorts of food. Bought it all in Oakendale during my last trip- didn’t need to hunt for it. On top of that, we’ve got a whole season of crops of our own ready for harvest. We’re *farmers* Abbigail, just like your parents were.

When Mr. Finch mentions the pack, Sam hurries off camera. In the background he can be seen grabbing the pack and sliding it away. Abbigail’s eyes widen a bit but she tries not to make it obvious that she’s witnessing it.

MR FINCH

Now you go get that sugar cane before it gets dark. I’ll be enjoying a nice dinner in the meantime.

Abbigail turns and starts walking away, until Mr. Finch continues.

MR FINCH

And what’s this you were rolling up to the house?

Abbigail stops and her face looks worried as she had hoped he hadn’t noticed.

ABBIGAIL

\*trying to avoid subject\* Oh, that? Nothing much. It was just a big… purple stone.

She turns around and sees Mr. Finch approaching the egg.

MR FINCH

“Nothing much?” This is a *dragon* stone Abbigail.

Sam runs over to it and begins barking.

MR FINCH

Hey you keep that animal away from me!

ABBIGAIL

Sam! Cut it out!

Sam growls and hurries off. Mr. Finch picks up the dragon stone.

MR FINCH

Things like this are beyond you, Abbigail.

Mr. Finch carries the egg into his house. Abbigail enters hers, hangs her bow, and drops down onto her bed, tired.

ABBIGAIL

\*tired sigh\*

Sam walks up beside her and sets the pack of food down. They both smile, and she pets Sam.

Transitions back to Sendaria, sunrise. Senn and Thalleous are talking to Osivian. Ria stands by, but avoids eye contact with Senn. A few other Ardoni from the family are nearby as well.

OSIVIAN

Safe travels to you both. Thalleous, I shall await your return so that we may have ourselves a proper reunion. Senn! I expect more from you when I next see you.

As Osivian says this, Senn stops trying to catch Ria’s eye, and looks up at Osivian.

SENN

I will do better, I promise.

THALLEOUS

Farewell Osivian. Climb on up Senn.

Thalleous and Senn get up on Timber behind Thalleous. Senn looks back once more, and Ria is looking him in the eye, and accidentally lets out a small smile.

THALLEOUS

Come on Timber, we ride south with all haste.

Music rises and becomes very adventurous as they set out.

A montage ensues of them traveling across different environments at different times of day, conveying the passage of time. Music finally ends and Senn and Thalleous are camped out at night by a fire. It is dark, and a thunderstorm lurks in the distance with occasional rumbles and flashes of light.

Senn is writing in his book. He looks up at Thalleous who is watching out for signs of the undead.

SENN

Are the undead out every night?

THALLEOUS

Not every night- not anymore. Their presence has diminished greatly over the past few generations. But you can never be too careful.

Senn stops writing and looks up at Thalleous.

SENN

Thalleous, what brought you back to Sendaria?

Thalleous turns around slowly.

THALLEOUS

Events long passed, forgotten by many.

SENN

The Great War?

THALLEOUS

Yes, the Great War…

Thalleous waits a moment, then turns around and faces Senn.

THALLEOUS

I came back to Sendaria for this.

Thalleous pulls out a Prime Song. Senn sits up surprised.

SENN

\*awe\* A Prime Song!

THALLEOUS

One of the four.

SENN

Osivian had it all this time? But, he isn’t a master…

THALLEOUS

After the masters were targeted by the Deathsinger before The Great War, it was decided the Songs were too dangerous to remain with the masters. Osivian’s family has kept the Mobilium Prime secure ever since.

Senn seems drawn in by the Prime Song during this scene. He is slowly leaning towards it as the sound begins feeling a bit muffled. When Thalleous puts the Prime away after finishing, Senn snaps back to reality. He waits a moment as he determines what just happened, then resumes talking to Thalleous.

SENN

So where are we taking it?

THALLEOUS

I have reason to believe that the Voltaris clan will return, and when they do… they will hunt down the Prime Songs and destroy everything in their path. I can’t let that happen- not to the Ardoni… not to *you.* I’m moving the Song to a safer place.

Senn waits for Thalleous to continue.

THALLEOUS

Get some sleep Senn, our destination is close now.

Senn puts the book down and lays down. Thalleous continues watching.

Cuts to Riverstead, people are out working and at their usual routine. One of them stops and looks down the road which comes to Riverstead.

Lucan is limping towards Riverstead, two arrows are in his back. He falls over, exhausted.

Cuts to Felora, the capital of Felden. Lucan is looking better and is standing in front of the three Felden leaders.

FELDEN OFFICIAL 1

This is… some grave news you’ve brought us. Can you describe in *detail* what happened in the mines?

LUCAN

First… I saw this.

Lucan reaches into his inventory and pulls out the wither skeleton skull.

LUCAN

And then they came from the tunnels. Undead… using weapons and wearing armor.

The Felden Officials look at each other worriedly.

FELDEN OFFICIAL 2

\*reluctantly\* There have been rumors of… *Necromancer*s, who seek to control the undead and use them as an army.

FELDEN OFFICIAL 1

I’ve heard similar stories. The undead have been attacking strategically and in greater numbers. Lucan, you owe the Kingdom of Felden further service, so I am tasking you to investigate the situation.

LUCAN

What? Me?! I can’t, I’m not… I just got lucky… you want me to fight Necromancers now?

FELDEN OFFICIAL 2

*Investigate*. You will report back to us with your findings.

Lucan frowns, then looks down at the wither skeleton skull he’s still holding.

Cuts back to Abbigail. She grabs her farming tools, some of which Sam fetches for her, then does the farming and her chores. Pretty music plays as the set fades between different times. Crops are all harvest and replanted, camera pans up as the music settles back down.

After her chores she rests and stares down the road, longing to be free and explore, just like Senn and Ria have been.

A horse rider approaches from the opposite road and Abbigail turns around. The rider speaks to Mr. Finch.

HORSE RIDER

Excuse me sir! We’re on the lookout for two thieves, last reported heading this way.

MR FINCH

Haven’t seen no one in these parts but yourself. What did they steal?

HORSE RIDER

A relic from Etherea: the dragon stone, one of the few remaining in all of Ardonia.

Abbigail hears this and worries that the dragon stone will be taken. While Mr. Finch and the rider talk, she hurries into his house. Their voices fade out as they continue talking.

MR FINCH

Ooh… sounds valuable. Well it’s been all quiet here, as usual. I’ll be sure to let you know if I see anything.

Back with Abbigail, Mr Finch and the rider’s voice have now completely faded out as Abbigail finds and picks up the egg. She admires it, and is surprised to see that it looks quite different than when she first found it.

Suddenly a voice calls out from behind her.

MR FINCH

Abbigail! What are you doing?

Abbigail whirls around to see Mr. Finch standing in the door.

ABBIGAIL

They were coming for the stone.

MR FINCH

I know. What- you think I would hand it over like that? I can sell it for a lot more than what *they’ll* offer. \*chuckles\* Now hand me the stone.

Abbigail holds onto it.

MR FINCH

Abbigail…

She begins handing it over when suddenly energy surges out of it causing her to drop it.

ABBIGAIL

\*gasp\*

The stone lands on the floor with a loud thump.

MR FINCH

Abbigail! Careful with that! Everything was fine until you came in here and messed with it. It was through reckless actions like this that your parents got themselves killed!

Abbigail frowns and storms out of Mr. Finch’s house and back to her house kicking the door in. She paces back and forth a few times before flopping down onto the bed face-down. Sam comes in and nuzzles her hand.

The camera moves back into Mr. Finch’s house and stops on the Enderdragon egg.

A deep noise is heard and some particles glow off the egg.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 4

Abbigail opens her eyes and sits up. Suddenly the wall rolls down and she’s in an Ender castle, with Endermen around.

She turns around and sees the Ender crown resting on a pedestal.

She starts walking towards it when she hears a crunch, and looks down to see skulls all around here feet. Suddenly Skeletons start killing the Endermen.

A bright light appears behind her and she turns around and sees the Nether, with a Netharan (Pythus) wielding the Nether blade. He walks towards her and scrapes the blade against the ground sending sparks flying.

She backs up and begins falling into the void, when she begins to hear barking and is awaken from her dream.

Abbigail gets up in bed as she hears Sam barking outside. She grabs the stone sword off the table and steps onto her front porch. Mr. Finch can be heard arguing next door.

MR FINCH

Now listen here, you thieves! I’m going to report you straight to the Etherea Guard and they’re going to hunt you down and- \*grunt in pain as you are punched\*

Jalkar starts talking over Mr. Finch, has to talk loudly to be heard.

JALKAR

Oh shut it you old goat!

Jalkar punches Mr. Finch in the gut, knocking him down. He carries the Enderdragon egg down the front steps.

Sam continues barking over this entire scene. Abbigail walks closer now.

JALKAR

Go back inside, girl. There’s no need to hurt yourself with that knife.

Abbigail stands sword drawn and faces Jalkar. Sam is near her side.

ABBIGAIL

\*firm\* Put the stone down and leave.

Jalkar stops and turns around, surprised at the confrontation. He turns and gives the egg to Grim.

JALKAR

Try not to lose it again.

GRIM

\*disapproving growl\*

Jalkar turns back towards Abbigail.

JALKAR

I’m going to give you one last chance girl.

Abbigail holds the sword in two hands, ready. Jalkar begins moving forward, twirling his knife around in his hand expertly and keeping Abbigail distracted.

Abbigail attacks first and Jalkar effortlessly moves to block. She begins circling around him and shakes her head to get her hair out of her eyes.

Grim continues watching, Sam is close.

Jalkar strikes again and Abbigail blocks, but then quickly strikes back forcing Jalkar back.

JALKAR

Not bad kid, but I don’t have time for this.

Jalkar attacks again, and as Abbigail blocks he punches her with his open hand.

Cut to black.

Fades out of the bushes and Lucan is camped out at night. He has some rotten flesh roasting over a fire to attract the undead. He also is holding some steak on the end of his sword over the fire as he attempts to cook it. His head rests on his hand as he appears extremely bored.

The camera moves up to a tree and a figure’s dark silhouette can be seen against the fire pit. The music becomes a bit mysterious and tense. The figure drops down out of the tree.

Lucan squints as he hears something. He turns and is thrown down as the figure attacks him.

Lucan falls to the floor and a sword is aimed at his throat. A female voice questions him assertively.

NIIKA

You’ve gotta be the worst Necromancer I’ve ever seen.

Lucan groans a bit as he shifts beneath the necromancer’s confinement.

LUCAN

\*uncomfortable\* Sorry to disappoint you… but this was just a trap.

Lucan kicks her leg and she falls forward. Lucan rolls to the side and gets up. Niika whips around and draws a second sword.

NIIKA

And what were you trying to catch?!

They fight for a moment with swords.

LUCAN

Necromancers… like yourself!

Lucan rushes forward, but Niika twirls and throws Lucan over onto the ground.

NIIKA

I’m not a Necromancer you idiot, I’m *hunting* them!

Lucan reaches back and lights a torch from the burning fireplace and rolls upright.

LUCAN

So am I!

Lucan wields the light forward illuminating Niika, who appears to be a Felina female. She shields her eyes a bit from the sudden light.

Lucan is surprised at seeing her.

LUCAN

\*to himself\* A felina?

Niika lowers her sword a bit now that she’s realizing he’s most likely innocent.

NIIKA

A human… that would explain the poor eyesight.

LUCAN

Oh *my* eyesight is bad? You attacked me first!

NIIKA

Only because you had all this- this *stuff!* What is all this?!

She moves towards the fire and starts pulling the rotten flesh down.

LUCAN

I *was* hoping to draw out the Necromancers.

NIIKA

The Necromancers aren’t interested in rotten flesh… you’ll just attract the undead.

Niika throws the rotten flesh into the fire. Lucan looks to the forest.

LUCAN

I think I may have attracted both…

Niika hurries beside him and they both look as a Necromancer is visible in the distance, undead nearby.

Niika turns and runs off.

LUCAN

See, my plan worked− hey wait, where’d you go?!

Lucan looks worried and stumbles along after her. He gets to a clearing and looks around confused, but hears some noises above and sees Niika disappear up the tree.

Lucan starts climbing the tree and mumbles to himself.

LUCAN

\*mumbling\* Well this night’s just a ton of fun… climbin’ trees, chased by zombies… What’s next?

Lucan climbs up into the tree and looks around.

LUCAN

Hey where’d you go-

Lucan is cut off as Niika grabs him from behind and covers his mouth.

NIIKA

\*quietly\* Quiet!

They wait for a moment in silence, and Lucan looks at Niika waiting to see what she’ll do next.

Then zombies can be heard below. Niika releases Lucan as he hears them, and they both wait for the zombies to leave.

NIIKA

\*quiet\* Why’d you follow me?

LUCAN

\*quite\* Other than fleeing for my life… I need your help.

NIIKA

\*quite\* I can tell. Come on inside.

Niika walks further into her tree fort. Lucan finally takes a moment to look around and sees bookshelves full of records, maps, and other collections of assorted valuables.

LUCAN

What *is* all this stuff?

Lucan reaches for an apple and picks it up.

NIIKA

Don’t touch anything. So… why were you after Necromancers?

Lucan sets the apple back down.

LUCAN

Ever since I survived the attack on the Basalt Mines, I’ve-

Niika becomes suddenly interested.

NIIKA

\*interested\* Wait so *you’re* the survivor from the Basalt Mines? You must be Lucan. What happened- what was their attack strategy like?

Niika gets closer to Lucan, causing him to back up a bit.

LUCAN

Hey look, I don’t know anything about attack strategies, or Necromancer plots. I just got forced into this.

Lucan goes to the side of the tree fort and leans on a railing.

LUCAN

\*sigh\* I’m not a warrior, or a hero. I’m just someone trying to get by in life… and right now that means hunting Necromancers.

There’s a brief moment of silence as Niika thinks.

NIIKA

I’m surprised the leaders of Felden finally acknowledged their existence. I’ve been after them for years.

Lucan turns around slowly.

LUCAN

Perhaps… we could work together?

Niika appears as if she’s going to say yes, but thinks about it for a second.

NIIKA

I… work better alone. You can stay the night, but tomorrow you’re on your own.

LUCAN

Yeah… I’m probably better off alone as well.

Lucan walks out to the back balcony. He pulls out an apple which he swiped off Niika’s table and is about to eat it… but then he stops. In his other hand he pulls out the Wither skeleton skull, and balances these two items in either hand. He looks back out at the night sky.

Cut to morning, Niika gets up.

NIIKA

Lucan?

She walks out onto the balcony, Lucan is gone. She looks a bit sad, and returns back inside.

She starts looking around and feels her pockets.

NIIKA

\*under breath\* Where did I put my map?!

Lucan’s voice breaks through.

LUCAN

You mean this old thing?

She looks up and sees Lucan holding the map, her eyes and mouth go wide as she’s both surprised and slightly annoyed.

NIIKA

Hey, gimme that! I told you that I’m hunting the Necromancers alone.

She snatches the map back.

LUCAN

Hunting with *this* bow…?

Lucan is holding her bow up in the air tauntingly. She stops, surprised again.

LUCAN

Look, we both might be more of the lone-wolf type, but right now we have a common goal. We might as well use that and work together.

He tosses her the bow.

NIIKA

\*pensive\* Fine. But once we locate the Necromancer base, you’re out of here.

LUCAN

Deal… uh?

Lucan holds his hand out to shake, but realizes he doesn’t know her name.

NIIKA

Niika. Don’t slow me down, Lucan.

They shake. Cuts to Thalleous and Senn riding Timber towards the outskirts of their destination.

THALLEOUS

Look Senn, we are approaching Oakendale.

Senn leans around the side of Thalleous.

SENN

Oakendale? Where’s that?

THALLEOUS

We are in Conchord, the nearest kingdom to Sendaria.

As Thalleous is talking they pass by the farmland just outside of Conchord.

Senn turns the other way and sees slums and a new species inhabiting them.

SENN

What are they?

Thalleous turns and sees the creatures, and puts his arm in front of Senn protectively.

THALLEOUS

Those are Magnorites. Do not make eye contact, Senn.

They continue riding, Senn glances over once more, a Magnorite sharpening a weapon looks over at him and glares.

Cuts to Thalleous and Senn now on foot walking out of stables.

THALLEOUS

Stay close behind me, even capital cities can be rough.

Thalleous walks through the gates and into the city. Senn follows closely behind but is mostly in awe at all the activity and some new species he’s never seen before. An Iron Golem strolls past them. They pass through a small marketplace.

Cuts to Thalleous walking away from a customs booth and up the nearby staircase, Senn following behind.

THALLEOUS

We are cleared for travel to Crown Peak.

SENN

Wait, so we’re ­­traveling *further*? We must be at the end of the world by now…

Thalleous laughs a bit at this remark.

THALLEOUS

Senn, we have barely crossed a fifth of Ardonia. We have not even left the North.

They walk out onto the platform and see a beacon casting a beam of light into the sky.

SENN

What is this place? Thalleous, where are we going?

THALLEOUS

To the other side of the world, beyond the Heart of Ardonia.

Thalleous drops an iron ingot into the beacon and it lights up. He then walks over to the surprised Senn and puts his arm behind him to help hold him steady.

THALLEOUS

Hold on Senn, things might get a little bright… *and* loud.

Senn’s starting to look a bit worried. The beacon charges up even more and becomes very loud. It suddenly gets very quiet and peaceful.

Everything then erupts into life and the world around them turns bright as lights and energy surround them. Senn looks up to see them both drifting between dimensions at the speed of light.

With a loud boom all the lights go away and plasma discharges across the platform and dissipates.

Senn looks around, and they are on a completely different platform.

THALLEOUS

Welcome to Crown Peak, Senn.

Camera pulls back and gets a bit more overview of their surroundings. They’re in a much larger city, rich with stone, quartz, and modern colors. Thalleous begins talking as it shows them walking through the city, and the camera helps show things Thalleous refers to.

THALLEOUS

Back when the Enderknights used to rule Ardonia, Crown Peak was the Enderking’s seat of power. But the last king, Rendor, split the world into six kingdoms after the people rebelled.

Camera shows six large flags in front of the ancient throne room. One of the flags is missing. Senn stops and looks.

SENN

Why is one flag missing?

THALLEOUS

That would be K’arthen. Not so long ago, they attacked their neighboring kingdom, Cydonia, and withdrew from the union. I can tell you *all* about it later- now keep up Senn, we are almost there.

Senn notices he’s falling behind and hurries to catch up. Cuts to them at the top of the mountain overlooking Crown Peak. Very rich and expensive houses with great views of the capital.

Thalleous knocks on a door of one of the houses. They wait a moment, then the door opens and a figure stands, and looks curious.

SULLIMAN

Thalleous Sendaris?

Thalleous nods.

THALLEOUS

Sulliman.

The door slams back closed.

Senn slowly looks up at Thalleous confused. Thalleous just has a blank look on his face, and knocks on the door again. The door flies open and Sulliman is there again.

SULLIMAN

What do you want Thalleous?!

THALLEOUS

That is a conversation best held in private.

Thalleous leans towards him as he says this and speaks a bit softer. Sulliman waits a moment, then smiles brightly, realizing Thalleous is up to no good.

SULLIMAN

Thalleous! What kind of trouble are you brewing my old friend? Well quit standing around with a dumb look on your face and come on in.

Cuts to them inside, a few minutes later.

SULLIMAN

The mines are running dry, the undead have been increasing in numbers, and there is even word of a Necromancer group on the rise. Out of all this madness, you’re worried about an army that disappeared 150 years ago?

THALLEOUS

Sulliman, if you fought the Voltaris as I once did, you would know that they are more dangerous than all these other threats combined.

SULLIMAN

Yeah yeah, the “Great War.” The war’s over Thalleous.

As they talk and walk through Sulliman’s house, Senn wanders towards a doorway and peers in, catching a glimpse of a room full of brewing stands and nether warts. Senn stumbled across Sulliman’s black market potion brewery.

Suddenly an iron door slams closed in front of him, and Sulliman is beside him.

SULLIMAN

Keep your nose out of trouble kid.

Senn squints his eyes a bit as he’s concerned.

Cuts to them outside, Sulliman walks out on the back deck behind his house, and goes to the edge.

SULLIMAN

This here is *the* greatest house in Crown Peak- most *expensive* too. Frankly I deserve it, considering all I’ve had to deal with keeping my business alive. Only thing is… you gotta mind the drop… 25 meters straight down.

He returns to a table and slouches on a chair and puts his feet up on the table. Thalleous walks and stands beside him.

There is a silence where Sulliman thinks for a bit, and becomes serious.

SULLIMAN

There was a time… when Enderknights ruled the land, and their dragons soared the skies. The Nether clashed in battles of unimaginable force. The undead were a menacing threat to be feared, and even the Ardoni clans wielded great Songs of power.

Sulliman thinks about those times for a moment.

SULLIMAN

That time is over…

Thalleous remains serious.

THALLEOUS

I believe that time is coming again.

Sulliman looks over to Thalleous. Thalleous pulls out the Prime Song and holds it before Sulliman who raises his eyebrows.

THALLEOUS

I need you to safeguard a Prime Song. Can you do that for me Sulliman?

Sulliman takes the Prime Song in one hand, and in the other pulls out a steak and starts eating.

THALLEOUS

Can you safeguard this-

Sulliman interrupts Thalleous, a bit agitated.

SULLIMAN

\*agitated\* Yes yes! I’ve got it. Will that be all Thalleous?

Thalleous gets up.

THALLEOUS

That will be all Sulliman, thank you for your help.

Sulliman stops eating for a second.

SULLIMAN

Yeah, that’s what I *do.*

Thalleous and Senn leave. Cuts to them outside the house.

SENN

I don’t trust this guy Thalleous, not one bit.

THALLEOUS

He may seem difficult, but he is good at what he does. Nearly all his life he has run a black market potion business without being discovered, a skill which I am counting on.

Senn looks back towards the house, still concerned.

THALLEOUS

Come on Senn, we have another long journey back home.

They begin walking back, and the scene fades to a bright evening lighting.

Abbigail sits upright and feels the side of her face.

MR FINCH

I was about to send for a doctor. You’ve been out all day.

Abbigail looks around and sees she’s on her front porch. Sam immediately begins nuzzling her soothingly.

She starts getting up.

MR FINCH

Easy there Abbigail, you’re in no condition to be moving about just yet.

Abbigail stands up anyway and walks down the front of her porch.

ABBIGAIL

The dragon stone?

MR FINCH

Those thieves made off with it. Don’t let it trouble you, this is what happens when we meddle with affairs that don’t concern us. We’re ­*farmers* after all.

Abbigail frowns angrily as he says this, and stands up for herself.

ABBIGAIL

No!

Mr. Finch is surprised at her rebellious response.

MR FINCH

What’d you just say?!

ABBIGAIL

I’m not a farmer! I’m going after that stone. If we try to alert Etherea it will be too late, but Sam and I can track them while their trail is fresh.

Abbigail picks up her stone sword out of the dirt where it had fallen from the previous night.

MR FINCH

Abbigail, I forbid you to do this!

ABBIGAIL

I know you do, and I’m sorry. Come on Sam!

Abbigail starts sprinting down the road and Sam happily runs with her.

MR FINCH

Abbigail!

Mr. Finch starts walking after her, but then stops and allows her to leave.

Abbigail runs off down the road with Sam, and the camera raises up over the trees and out of the canopy revealing the sun setting.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 5

Lucan is camped back out with more rotten flesh hanging over a fire.

Suddenly some armed zombies and skeletons come out of the brush. Lucan quickly gets up and draws his weapon. He kills one zombie then turns around as he becomes surrounded.

Another zombie attacks and Lucan fights it off, but a third knocks him down.

Suddenly the zombies stop and the Necromancer walks out.

NECROMANCER

The Felina female who was with you the other night… where is she now?

LUCAN

Which night are we talkin’ about? I get my Felina girls mixed up.

The Necromancer walks out closer and holds a blade forward.

NECROMANCER

Don’t fool with me, scum. I want to know where- \*grunt as you are disarmed\*

Niika drops down and quickly disarms the Necromancer with one of her swords, then twists around pulling the Necromancer to the ground. Lucan quickly jumps up and starts killing the zombies.

The Necromancer stops struggling beneath Niika as he realizes he’s trapped.

NIIKA

Looking for me?

NECROMANCER

\*strained\* As a matter of fact, I was.

NIIKA

Here I am. Now it’s *my* turn to ask questions.

The Necromancer turns away.

NECROMANCER

I’m not telling you anything. The Necromancers will soon rise and cover the world in darkne-

Suddenly Niika punches him in the face knocking him out, which surprises Lucan.

LUCAN

What- Niika!

NIIKA

*What?* You heard him- he said he wasn’t going to tell us anything. Or were you enjoying his little speech?

LUCAN

Well what’s the plan now then…?

NIIKA

\*thinking\* I can disguise myself with his robes… maybe follow their tunnels back to their base.

LUCAN

Uh yeah, one problem. That was a human male. Might be a bit strange if a Felina female returns in his place.

Niika stops as she realizes Lucan is right. Lucan gestures to himself.

LUCAN

I’m a human male by the way.

NIIKA

\*reluctant to give in\* Fine. Just put on the robes.

Niika pulls an obsidian block out of the Necromancer’s belongings.

NIIKA

Obsidian. Where would there be obsidian in this area?

LUCAN

\*pause\* The only volcano around… Mount Tempus.

Cuts to Lucan, now dressed in Necromancer gear. They’re walking along somewhere else in the jungle, near a cave entrance.

LUCAN

\*complaining\* It’s hot and itchy…

NIIKA

It’s only going to get worse inside the volcano.

LUCAN

Great.

He enters the tunnel slightly, then turns to talk to Niika further.

LUCAN

Take *our prisoner* back to the Riverstead prison while I’m away, alright?

NIIKA

I didn’t know Riverstead has a prison…

LUCAN

Well… it does.

NIIKA

Are you sure?

LUCAN

Pretty darn.

NIIKA

How do you know?

LUCAN

What? Nothing- it just does. I should go.

Lucan tries to hurry away to avoid explaining he was in jail.

NIIKA

Hey! Good luck. Try not to die.

Lucan watches as Niika disappears.

LUCAN

I’m going to need more than luck…

Lucan disappears into the tunnels.

Scene transitions to an Inn in Biggerton. Senn is lying in bed unable to sleep. He pulls out his Song and stares at it, then looks onto the balcony and sees Thalleous sitting outside.

Cuts to Thalleous, Senn walks out onto the balcony and sits down beside him. Thalleous’ sword rests against the railing.

THALLEOUS

You should be asleep, Senn.

SENN

So should you.

Thalleous smiles, almost sadly.

THALLEOUS

If only. A lifetime of wielding Songs has had certain… adverse effects on my health.

Senn considers this a bit, but doesn’t pursue.

SENN

Thalleous, what was the Great War like?

Thalleous waits a moment to figure out the best way to respond.

THALLEOUS

They call it the *Great War…* butfew things about it were great. Many lives were lost, and the Ardoni were nearly brought to extinction.

SENN

Did you ever meet the Tidesinger?

Thalleous reaches over and holds his sword- remembering the battles, then sets it down midway through what he says next.

THALLEOUS

Oh yes, we fought together on occasions. His true name was Achillean Nestoris, and he was the greatest Song wielder I have ever known. His true power, however, lay in his ability to unite and lead so many diverse people and factions.

SENN

And he was killed by the Deathsinger?

Thalleous turns away a bit.

THALLEOUS

Nobody *really* knows who killed who, but yes, both were killed. When an Ardoni dies, their Songs are left behind. After the battle, the Songs of both the Tidesinger and Deathsinger were found. Some people questioned what really happened, but most were just glad the war was finally over.

Senn waits a moment.

SENN

Thalleous, do you know where I’m from?

Thalleous thinks to himself, then slowly reveals some information to Senn.

THALLEOUS

Your… parents were both killed by the Voltaris, and you were the only one of your brothers and sisters I could save. I could not raise you myself with all the traveling I did, so I looked for someone who would be willing to take in a child. But no one would accept a clanless child… apart from Osivian. He raised you and cared for you, and even though you may not have been Sendaris, he named you after the clan… *Senn*, so you would always have a place to return to.

~~Senn is surprised at all the sudden information, but eager for more.~~

~~SENN~~

~~You knew all this? But- why didn’t you tell me?~~

~~THALLEOUS~~

~~\*interrupts\* Senn. \*sigh\* I understand your desire for this information, however this is not the time. After I have dealt with current circumstances, I promise I will tell you everything and answer all your questions.~~

Senn looks sad.

THALLEOUS

I know this is not what you wanted to hear… but perhaps the truth will help you one day find peace.

SENN

I understand… thank you for being honest.

Senn continues to look sad, but Thalleous doesn’t know how to continue.

They remain on the balcony and the scene fades to morning at a stables. Horses are hanging out, eating grass. Suddenly one of them starts making loud noises, and two figures come running out from under the trees of Underwood.

JALKAR

Hurry up Grim! These beasts are blowing our cover.

Jalkar climbs the fence and goes towards the horse when suddenly an arrow flies over him and hits the fencepost next to the horse. The horse rears up and becomes impossible to control.

Jalkar and Grim turn around, Abbigail is under the clearing, Sam barking beside her.

JALKAR

Oh not this girl again! I *told* you we got lost in those woods on the way out! Some shortcut you had…

GRIM

\*defensive grunt\*

Sam starts running towards them, another arrow flies and they narrowly dodge it.

JALKAR

You take care of the girl this time! We ­*need* these horses!

Jalkar tries to control the horse as Grim hurries towards Abbigail.

Suddenly Grim falls down as Sam bites his leg. He kicks at Sam, who is smart and is keeping just out of kicking range.

Jalkar is now up on the horse.

JALKAR

Come on Grim! Quit rollin’ around!

Grim gets up, grabs his scythe and runs towards Jalkar and starts climbing onto the horse.

JALKAR

Not on *my* horse you idiot, get your own!

Grim starts running towards a second horse when Darlene steps out of the house, sword in one hand.

DARLENE

Cloud, here girl! \*whistles\*

The horse Jalkar is on, Cloud, comes galloping towards Darlene sending Jalkar flying off the back.

JALKAR

\*falls off his horse\* Uagh!

Grim gets hit with an arrow, which causes him to stumble backwards feeling the wound in pain.

JALKAR

Forget the horses, Grim. Run!

Grim looks up to see Jalkar has already begun running off with the egg on his own. Abbigail lets another arrow fly and Grim hurries to follow.

Darlene turns towards Abbigail as the two bandits disappear.

DARLENE

Abbigail? What’s this all about?

Abbigail walks up to Darlene.

ABBIGAIL

\*slightly tired\* Hey Darlene. Sorry for the trouble, I was hoping to catch them before they left the woods.

DARLENE

It’s alright Abbi. Nobody’s hurt, and those thieves didn’t make off with one of my horses.

Darlene turns towards the first horse.

DARLENE

Over here Cloud! \*whistles more gently\*

Cloud walks over to her.

DARLENE

It’s been so long since you’ve come by Abbi. Why don’t you stay for a bit- ~~my folks are in Oakendale right now~~. After you’ve rested we can catch up to them on horseback.

ABBIGAIL

\*slightly tired\* Thanks Darlene, that’d be much appreciated.

Cuts to them both on horses now, walking along slowly. Sam is ahead still sniffing the trail. Abbigail is now well rested

ABBIGAIL

Apparently they stole some “dragon stone” from Etherea. When I found it in the woods, they came for it.

Darlene politely corrects Abbigail.

DARLENE

That’s not just a dragon ­*stone* Abbigail, it’s an Enderdragon *egg*. No wonder they were so determined.

Abbigail looks a bit surprised.

ABBIGAIL

It’s an *egg*?

DARLENE

Come on, you know the stories. The Enderknights used to protect the land alongside their dragons. That was years ago… both the Enderknights and their dragons have vanished.

Abbigail thinks about that for a moment.

DARLENE

So how did you persuade Mr. Finch to let you go on this hunt?

ABBIGAIL

I didn’t… I just… left.

DARLENE

About time. I don’t know how you manage to live with him.

ABBIGAIL

He may be a strict old grouch… be he *has* looked out for me ever since my parents died. I can’t just forget that…

Sam suddenly starts barking. They ride up to the edge of a large ravine.

DARLENE

Tabora Crags… they’re going to use the ravine to stay out of Conchord’s borders. This is as far as I can take you Abbi.

Abbigail dismounts.

ABBIGAIL

Thanks for your help Darlene. I’ll have to pay you back some day.

DARLENE

You already helped save my horses from being stolen Abbi, this is the least I could do. Be safe on your hunt!

Darlene rides off slowly and the horse Abbigail was riding follows.

Abbigail and Sam begin walking down into the ravine.

Cuts back to Thalleous and Senn, they are nearly in Sendaria. It is late evening and the sky has become mostly dark. Recognizable trees can be seen.

SENN

I recognize these trees. We’re near Sendaria, right Thalleous?

THALLEOUS

That is correct, your home is just ahead.

SENN

This was quite an adventure Thalleous, thank you for having me along.

THALLEOUS

\*trying not to laugh\* I would hardly call this trip an adventure, but you are most welcome.

Suddenly Timber begins whinnying nervously. Thalleous stops and looks concerned.

THALLEOUS

\*concerned\* Senn, wait.

Timber suddenly starts getting even more agitated. Thalleous looks very worried. He runs ahead to the edge of the cliff. Smoke can be seen rising, and as the camera moves over the cliff all of Senn’s home village can be seen ablaze with fire.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 6

Jalkar and Grim are walking through the Tabora Crags ravine. A few Ardoni come out of nowhere suddenly and stop them. They are seen to be Voltaris.

ZINAIDA VOLTARIS

We were beginning to think you had backed out on our arrangement, Jalkar.

JALKAR

Yea… we had a few… delays along the way.

Jalkar glares back at Grim, who shrugs.

GRIM

\*shrugs-it-off grunt\*

Zinaida glares at Grim.

ZINAIDA VOLTARIS

I was informed you were to come alone. Your companion was not part of this agreement.

Zinaida motions towards Grim.

JALKAR

Neither was the amount of trouble we ran into. I think compensation is in order.

Jalkar stares down Zinaida.

JALKAR

After all, this is a *dragon* egg we’re talking about.

Jalkar points towards Grim who has been holding the Egg during this scene.

ZINAIDA VOLTARIS

Have it your way mercenary. We’ll compensate for your extra “trouble,” but your companion is not part of the deal, the Voltaris will not pay a *second* share.

JALKAR

Don’t worry your glowing little head about it, Grim is my problem. How much?

ZINAIDA VOLTARIS

I’m sure you’ll find the amount sufficient; now hand over the egg.

Zinaida holds out his hand. Pause and tension.

JALKAR

I don’t think so. We’ll be collecting the reward first, thank you.

More tension. Grim slowly lowers the egg down, signifying he’s freeing up his hands to fight.

ZINAIDA VOLTARIS

Or we could just kill you, and forget the reward.

Zinaida and two other Voltaris draw their weapons, but not Lucidius.

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

This could be unwise Zinaida. The mute one… I believe he is the Reaper.

ZINAIDA VOLTARIS

Shut it, Lucidius.

Grim draws his scythe.

JALKAR

Smart man, your second. The Reaper’s with me… has a debt to pay off. By my calculations, you’re outmatched.

ZINAIDA VOLTARIS

Outmatched?

Zinaida looks around at the three Voltaris beside him.

ZINAIDA VOLTARIS

\*scoff\* Kill them.

Zinaida darts forward. Grim quickly activates his enchanted scythe and leaps forward as well. Jalkar fights Zinaida as Grim takes out two other Voltaris. Lucidius pulls out a weapon finally but Grim hits him in the chest knocking him down.

Jalkar still fighting Zinaida, when suddenly he hits Jalkar back, raises his weapon and activates a Song. Small pebbles and rocks begin sliding towards Zinaida and swirling around him. Grim runs forward and tries to attack but the wall of rocks blocks his attack.

Jalkar stands up and raises his knife, aims, and tosses it to the side. It is caught in the vortex, spins around the side and kills Zinaida from behind.

ZINAIDA VOLTARIS

\*death noise\*

JALKAR

I’ve always hated Ardoni and their blasted Songs.

As Zinaida dies, his Song forms next to his body and Jalkar picks it up.

JALKAR

\*happy\* They *do* sell for a lot though.

GRIM

\*happy grunt\*

JALKAR

Well quit lookin’ so happy! Now we need to find a new buyer for this egg. Come on, someone in the Unyielding Legion should be able to find us one.

Jalkar and Grim continue forward. Camera lingers for a moment. Abbigails feet appear, then Sam walks up as well.

Abbigail looks around, Sam starts barking.

Abbigail goes over to Lucidius to find him still alive.

ABBIGAIL

The two thieves, where were they heading?

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

\*in pain\* I don’t know… we were just sent to intercept them.

Abbigail looks at him curiously.

ABBIGAIL

Are you an Ardoni?

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

Never seen an Ardoni before? \*pained laugh\* Well go on then, finish the job, girl.

Lucidius closes his eyes, but Abbigail stands up.

ABBIGAIL

I’m not here to kill you… I just want that dragon egg back.

~~A loaf of bread lands in Lucidius’s lap, and he looks up as~~ Abbigail is heading off with Sam.

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

\*raises his voice to be heard\* They are heading north-east. Just follow the border of Conchord.

Abbigail looks back, nods and continues on.

Transitions to Lucan in the Necromancer tunnels. He walks into a clearing and looks different directions, suddenly realizing he’s lost and doesn’t know which way to go.

A zombie noise is heard from behind, and he whirls around to see a zombie slowly approaching.

LUCAN

Oh great!

Lucan draws a weapon, then stops.

LUCAN

Wait…

He puts his weapon away and pulls out the Wither skeleton skull.

The zombie stops and cocks its head, looking at it confused.

LUCAN

Yeah… that’s right.

Lucan smiles for a moment seeing it’s working, then another zombie comes up behind him. He turns around and stops that one. The first zombie starts approaching again.

He steps back and tries to control both.

A third one grabs at him from behind. He kicks at it and pulls out his sword.

Even more zombies and skeletons appear. A creeper hiss is heard and a creeper enters the room.

Suddenly a Wither noise is heard and a figure drops down beside Lucan.

He spins around and grates his weapon along the ground. The mobs back up a few steps. The Necromancer pulls out a torch and shuns them away. They retreat into the tunnels.

The Necromancer turns towards Lucan, who is still standing somewhat in shock.

XARIA

I expected you would have learned by now.

Lucan waits, not wanting to reveal who he is.

XARIA

I presume you’re the new rookie.

Lucan realizes he needs to answer, so does so without actually speaking.

LUCAN

\*affirmative\* Mhm.

XARIA

And I imagine you haven’t killed the Felina girl.

LUCAN

\*negative\* Mm-mm.

XARIA

What happened to the undead under your control?

Lucan realizes there’s no simple way to answer this in the yes or no without speaking. He raises his arms in defeat.

LUCAN

\*makes the “I don’t know” sound without opening his mouth\* *Mm*mm*mm*.

XARIA

There’s no need to be embarrassed about failing the mission- at least you survived. However, the Felina is more dangerous and resourceful than we anticipated. We’ll have to report this to his Lordship.

Xaria leaves, and Lucan follows, thankful he wasn’t required to speak.

LUCAN

\*sigh of relief\*

Later he walks out into a large cavern and sees the Necrobase. Large pillars of lava pour from the ceiling and catwalks are everywhere. Down below he spots armies of undead being held in cages. At the far end of the room is a platform, and on it he sees a hooded figure turned away.

The figure turns around and walks towards the edge of the platform and reveals himself as the Necrolord. He raises a staff with the skull of a Wither on top, eyes glowing bright white. The zombies and skeletons in the area begin getting louder and excited. Lucan stares at the Necrolord, worried.

They make eye contact as an eerie bass noise occurs, and Lucan begins backing up slowly when suddenly Xaria interrupts.

XARIA

You, up there! Come with us. We have a new mission.

Lucan looks around the place one last time, and follows Xaria out.

The fires of the necrobase transition into the fires of burning Sendaria.

Senn is running across the shallows towards his home.

THALLEOUS

Wait Senn!

Senn doesn’t stop. Thalleous teleports in front of him and grabs him.

SENN

Let go of me!

THALLEOUS

Whoever did this could still be here!

Senn stops struggling as he realizes what Thalleous means.

THALLEOUS

\*firm\* Wait here Senn. I will check for survivors.

Thalleous draws his sword and walks into the burning village. There are dead Ardoni bodies around.

Senn waits a moment, but can’t wait any longer. He hurries towards where Ria stays, and looks inside. The place is a mess.

Cuts to Timber who’s waiting back on the other side of the shallows just outside the village. He whinnies nervously.

Back to Senn, a hand grabs him suddenly and he whirls around.

THALLEOUS

We have to leave- now. We will go to Ataraxia- you will be safer there.

Thalleous and Senn hurry out of the house and the suspense is rising. They both stop suddenly. From out of the flames, a few Voltaris walk, weapons drawn.

THALLEOUS

Run Senn, *now*!

Senn starts sprinting. Three Voltaris charge but Thalleous holds them off and kills fights them, killing two.

Timber starts running to meet Senn. Suddenly a Voltaris gets in front of Senn and attacks him.

Thalleous kills the final of the three that initially charged him, when a fourth now attacks him with a spear. This one is more dangerous and better trained.

Back with Senn, the Voltaris almost catches up to him before Timber arrives and kicks the Voltaris, killing him. Senn jumps on top of Timber and is about to ride back towards Thalleous when a few more Voltaris block his way.

Thalleous finishes off the spear-wielder a moment later, using the spear to stab down into the body. Thalleous seems a bit worn out now as he also notices the Voltaris are now almost completely surrounding him.

A familiar voice calls from behind Thalleous.

TYGREN

Thalleous Sendaris! We meet again!

Thalleous turns slowly to face Tygren.

TYGREN

I noticed you moved the Prime Songs. I *need* them… can you not see? Look…. look what you made me do.

Tygren motions around to the burnt village insultingly, not seeming to care that he just killed everyone there.

THALLEOUS

I have fought against your kind for two hundred years Tygren. Whatever the Voltaris are planning…

Thalleous raises his sword.

THALLEOUS

I ­*will* stop it.

He begins walking backwards slowly towards Senn and Timber, who await nervously.

TYGREN

You won’t escape this time old man.

Tygren motions to attack and the Voltaris charge forward. Thalleous waits until they’re upon him, then activates a shockwave Song sending the Voltaris flying.

He runs forward and kills one of the survivors, then teleports to the side and kills the last.

Tygren is now nearly upon Thalleous, and they fight. The intensity is strong once again between the two, but Thalleous uses his shockwave Song once more, which Tygren dries to block with his sword but it still sends him flying back.

Thalleous starts to run away as Tygren gets back up and sees this. Senn gets ready to receive Thalleous.

Tygren takes a few steps forward to where the dead Voltaris is laying with the spear still out of his back, and yanks the spear out not caring that the Voltaris was his clan member.

Thalleous turns and sees this as he’s running, when Tygren then throws the spear. Tygren continues running but starts his teleporting Song, and barely manages to teleport a moment before the spear hits him.

He arrives near Senn now, and nearly makes it before the spear continues flying- straight into Thalleous, causing him to stumble and stagger.

Timber and Senn are in shock, Tygren merely smiles. We see Thalleous kneeling, spear completely through him as time slows and the fire continues burning around him. He drops his sword and it lands on the ground beside him.

Timber lets out a pained neigh and rears up before running off.

Thalleous falls over, dead, as Tygren approaches.

The Voltaris turn towards Timber and Senn, who ride off.

Tygren reaches down and takes Thalleous’ sword and smiles.

Timber and Senn ride away into the night.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 7

Lucan, Xaria, and Necromancers are sneaking through the woods.

They come to a slight clearing and Lucan looks around trying to take in his bearings.

XARIA

Time to put an end to this nuisance. Burn it.

Xaria looks towards Lucan, so Lucan looks around in his Necromancer robes and pulls out a flint and steel. He walks over to the tree, then looks up realizing it’s Niika’s tree fort.

He turns around suddenly wondering what to do as the Necromancers stand guard. He holds it and prepares to strike the tree, then feigns a miss.

LUCAN

\*putting on a fake generic Necromancer voice\* Oh… would you look at that. My flint and steel appears to be broken.

XARIA

Here, take mine.

Xaria tosses Lucan a second flint and steel. Lucan grumbles, now that his attempt failed. Xaria starts watching Lucan more suspiciously now.

LUCAN

\*grumbles\*

Lucan is preparing to light it, and the music is tense.

Suddenly Xaria snatches it out of his hand and lights the tree and the music kicks in. He turns towards Lucan and begins questioning him.

XARIA

What is your problem rookie?! Or should I say- traitor!

Xaria pulls Lucan’s hood back and takes off his skeleton mask, revealing Lucan.

XARIA

I knew it!

Xaria, the Necromacners, and Lucan all draw swords. Lucan is surrounded as the tree continues to burn.

XARIA

I knew there was something wrong about you the moment I found you. I should have let the undead kill you right then. But… perhaps this death will be more ceremonious. You will watch helplessly as everything you fought for is destroyed and burned. And after we finish, we will find the Felina… and we will kill her.

Lucan attacks uncontrollably, but is quickly thrown down and overwhelmed by Xaria’s sword fighting. Lucan is injured and slowly looks up as the tree continues to burn and Xaria draws near.

XARIA

Perhaps we’ll feed her to the spiders- they have quite the appetite.

Suddenly an arrow hits and kills a Necromancer and then Niika drops down out of a nearby tree and kills two Necromancers. Lucan kick’s Xaria’s feet as he is distracted and rolls away and gets up.

Niika fights for a little bit and kills the other random Necromancer. Xaria flees into the woods.

She turns around and almost attacks Lucan.

LUCAN

Wait Niika it’s me!

Niika stops.

NIIKA

Lucan?!

They both look up at the fire going up the tree fort.

NIIKA

All of my information is up there!

She begins climbing the tree, but Lucan grabs her and pulls her down.

NIIKA

\*annoyed\* Hey!

LUCAN

There’s no time, we have to get across the river!

Niika looks up one last time as her tree fort is now on fire. She turns away and they run to the shoreline. The fire is now roaring and they have to yell somewhat to be heard.

NIIKA

Lucan wait, I can’t-

LUCAN

You’re not afraid of heights but you’re scared of jumping in the water?!

NIIKA

I can’t *swim*! Felinas hate water, Lucan, we hate-

Lucan shoves Niika into the river.

NIIKA

\*a short scream as you’re pushed into the water\*

Lucan dives in as well, and Niika climbs on top of Lucan who’s struggling to stay above the water.

LUCAN

Ow, *watch the claws!*

They swim to the far bank and Niika quickly jumps to land and hurries further away from the shore a bit and shakes some of the water off.

NIIKA

Don’t you *ever* throw me in the water again!

Lucan sits down beside her.

LUCAN

Yeah, yeah.

They look out across the river at the burning jungle on the far side. The fire sparkles elegantly across the river at night.

LUCAN

Sorry about your tree fort.

Niika waits a moment.

NIIKA

I’m not worried about the tree fort, I never liked that one anyway.

She waits another moment.

NIIKA

We lost all that information though. All my records, my maps, my notes… everything I’ve learned about the Necromancers.

LUCAN

We didn’t lose all of it. That information is still with you… and with me.

Niika looks up at Lucan.

LUCAN

I found the Necrobase Niika.

NIIKA

You were *there*? Where is it?

LUCAN

Directly under Mount Tempus.

She stands up excitedly.

NIIKA

Of course! No miner would ever go near there because of all the lava! It’s the perfect place for a hiding spot.

Lucan stands up as well.

LUCAN

I need to report this to Felden. I guess this is um… where we part ways…

After a brief pause, Niika tries to make up an excuse to accompany him.

NIIKA

I… I should accompany you to Felora. They might want some of my information as well. Not to mention you might need my help again.

Lucan smiles at this and the scene cuts to Senn riding Timber through the woods.

A branch hits his face and he falls off Timber and lands with a thump behind him.

SENN

\*hit by a branch and then falls with an umph a second later\*

Timber stops and comes back to Senn and nuzzles him as he gets back up.

SENN

\*tired\* We have to keep going- we need to get help.

Senn climbs back on Timber and spots a small town through the trees.

Cuts to some quick shots of Timber racing into town and nearly knocking people over.

HOGTOWN CIVILIAN 1

Slow down you moron!

Senn quickly ties Timber up and hurries through the town to what appears as the town hall. He bursts open the door hurriedly.

SENN

\*desperate and still in shock\* Help! Somebody- I need help. My village was attacked. It’s not far, we need to look for survivors!

The place is revealed as a tavern. Everyone is looking at Senn awkwardly. The bartender doesn’t seem to even understand.

HOGTOWN BARTENDER

Yeah we don’t sell that here- buy a drink or get out.

Cuts to Senn back outside. He’s walking through the street solemnly.

SENN

Anyone…? Please…

He accidentally bumps into a passerby.

HOGTOWN CIVILIAN 2

Watch where you’re walkin’!

He sinks down onto his knees and puts his head in his hands nearly on the verge of tears as things are finally starting to sink in.

SENN

\*sad\* They’re all gone…

He suddenly frowns. Cuts to him untying Timber.

SENN

\*serious\* We’re not going back to Sendaria… there’s nothing left for us. Thalleous spoke of Ataraxia… our mission now is to find the place and figure out why he wanted us to go there.

Some commotion is heard which distracts Senn. He ties Timber back up and goes to investigate.

There are some people near the edge of town. A pig walks up to Senn and sniffs and oinks at him.

Senn gets up and goes towards the crowd.

SENN

What’s going on?

One of the people in the crowd responds.

HOGTOWN CIVILIAN 1

One of them Magnorites is on the edge of our town. Been stirrin’ up trouble with the local folk− absolute menace I tell you, the lot of ‘em.

SENN

Well, have you tried asking it to leave?

HOGTOWN CIVILIAN 1

Like anyone’s dumb enough to go near that thing!

Farmer throws an empty glass bottle towards it. It hits the tree and shatters.

HOGTOWN CIVILIAN 1

I don’t think you belong here either, eh? Why don’t you get that Magnorite to leave with you?

Senn looks around to the villagers who are eyeing him uncomfortably as well.

SENN

Fine. I *will*.

He frowns and goes to the tree and walks around the far side of it. Slow suspense as the large and dangerous Magnorite comes into view.

The Magnorite is leaning against the tree reading a book. He looks up innocently and happily as Senn approaches.

IGNEOUS

Oh hello there! I hope you don’t mind if I read here.

SENN

Uh… well *I* don’t mind… but I think the people here want you to leave.

He stands up suddenly.

IGNEOUS

Ah… pity. \*sigh\* It’s difficult to find a place to catch up on my reading. Been forced to travel my whole life.

SENN

Hang on… would you, by chance, know where Ataraxia is?

In the middle of this next sentence, another bottle flies into Igneous and breaks apart on him. He doesn’t even notice.

IGNEOUS

Never heard of it. It appears you need a map! But you’ll never find one here… this town is too small, and rather lacking in the educational department if I might add.

Senn is surprised when the bottle breaks apart on him.

SENN

Did you- isn’t that bothering you?

IGNEOUS

Oh no- I’m used to it. Hey, you know what, why don’t we travel to Biggerton? It’s just up the road. Surely they have a map available for purchase.

Another bottle breaks apart on him. Senn glares at the Hogtown farmers.

SENN

Yeah, getting out of here sounds like a good idea. I’ll grab my horse.

IGNEOUS

Oh you have a horse! I can’t ride horses because I’m too heavy. But wait! We haven’t been introduced. My name’s Igneous… and you?

A rock hits Igneous and deflects harmlessly.

SENN

Senn.

IGNEOUS

It’ll be great to have some company on the road, Senn! You see, I’ve been alone for a while and have had no one to talk to so I mostly just read books or descant with animals but that’s rarely an enjoyable experience because the animals don’t actually talk back so the conversation is often very one-sided…

His voice fades out as the scene changes back to the Tabora Crags.

Jalkar and Grim are walking along. In front of them some ender particles form and start swirling.

JALKAR

Get down!

Jalkar motions to Grim and they both hurry behind a nearby rock.

An enderman teleporting sound is heard. Jalkar is a bit quiet as to not be heard.

JALKAR

\*quiet\* An enderman. Don’t look at it, Grim.

They wait for a moment and the camera holds still. It is very quiet. Suddenly its feet can be seen walking past them. The music is suspenseful. It slowly passes.

JALKAR

Come on!

Jalkar starts hurrying. Grim follows. Grim stops for a second, and slowly turns around to peek. He finishes turning around, but the enderman is gone. He turns back around and the enderman is in front of him and shrieks.

It hits Grim off the terrace and he falls down a bit and lands on the lower outcrop.

GRIM

\*pained grunt\*

JALKAR

Grim!

Jalkar turns around and sets the egg down and hurries forward.

The enderman turns, and teleports behind Jalkar and grabs the egg. Jalkar leaps for it and holds onto it, preventing the enderman from teleporting. It spins around and tries to fling Jalkar off, who hangs on. It shrieks at Jalkar trying to scare him.

Grim stands back up painfully, spins around and throws his Scythe, which whirls towards the enderman, causing him to let go and teleport away.

Jalkar picks up Grim’s scythe and tosses it back to him.

JALKAR

This job has already become far more trouble than it was worth. Let’s hurry and get out of here.

Grim starts trying to climb, but is injured from the Enderman. He struggles.

JALKAR

Oh come on Grim, put your back into it!

GRIM

\*impatient and pained growl\*

Jalkar reaches to take Grim’s hand. Just before their hands meet an arrow flies into the back of Grim and he falls further down the cliff and lands on a small outcrop with another painful thump.

Jalkar looks up to see Abbigail and Sam at the bottom of the ravine again.

Grim staggers up in pain and looks up at Jalkar.

JALKAR

Sorry mate, but I can’t be slowed down any more.

Jalkar disappears over the top of the cliff.

Grim reaches a hand up in Jalkar’s direction as he disappears.

GRIM

\*gasp-grunt\*

Grim then turns around and faces Abbigail. He is angry now, and rips the arrow out of his back.

Abbigail lets another arrow fly. Grim spins his scythe around and cuts the arrow in half out of the air.

Abbigail’s eyes widen in surprise.

Grim leaps off the outcrop and falls into the water near Abbigail.

Abbigail backs up worriedly she aims the bow at the water, but doesn’t know from where Grim is about to appear.

Sam starts barking behind her and she whirls around as Grim jumps up out of the water and blocks her next arrow. He spins forward with his scythe and Abbigail ducks just in time as she draws her sword.

She attacks but he blocks that as well and strikes at her as she darts out of the way and the scythe glances off the rock with a loud clang. Abbigail gets at a distance and prepares for the next attack. Sam goes around behind Grim to confuse him. Grim charges Abbigail but Sam leaps on him and bites his leg. When he turns around to strike Sam, Abbigail lunges forward and pushes Grim off the next ledge.

Grim lands and his scythe is further ahead. He rolls over and looks up at Abbigail who has another arrow drawn.

Grim covers his face and prepares to be killed.

~~A loaf of bread lands on his lap. He looks up~~. Abbigail is walking off.

Suddenly Sam starts barking, and Abbigail turns around expecting Grim to be attacking again.

At the far end of the canyon, three endermen stand and watch. They make eye contact. Then one by one, each teleports away.

Abbigail remains confused.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 8

Senn and Igneous are traveling along the countryside. Senn sits on Timber and Igneous walks beside, chatting away.

IGNEOUS

It’s really convenient that we don’t need to eat or sleep, but our life goes by so quickly! I’m 14… so even though I’m still a child by most standards I’m already about half way through my life! I’d love to experience everything I can, but being a Magnorite born outside of K’arthen is tough. That reminds me… where are you from Senn?

There’s a pause while Igneous waits patiently, with a big smile on his face. Senn wasn’t listening really, and notices Igneous asked him something.

SENN

What’s that?

IGNEOUS

Where are you from? Why aren’t you with the rest of your family?

Senn feels a sting of pain.

SENN

My family is no longer around Igneous.

IGNEOUS

Oh… I’m sorry…

It gets a bit quiet all of a sudden.

IGNEOUS

There’s nothing you can do to alter the past, so it’s best not to dwell on it. What’s important is moving forward and making the most of your current situation.

Senn looks over and smiles a bit.

IGNEOUS

But I don’t need to tell you! Here we are journeying to-

Suddenly a figure jumps out of the nearby bushes and knocks Senn off Timber.

SENN

\*grunt as you’re knocked off your horse\*

Timber runs a head a little bit at the surprise. The figure is revealed to be Jalkar as he pulls out his large knife.

JALKAR

Give me the horse, *now*!

Jalkar runs over and tries to control Timber.

IGNEOUS

Excuse me sir, but this horse belongs to my friend Senn over here.

Jalkar whirls around and stabs Igneous in the chest. The knife just stops and clangs against Igneous’ rocky body.

Igneous looks up angrily, and lays a solid punch across Jalkar’s face sending him flying through the air as well as the dragon egg.

Jalkar lands in the distance, his ear is ringing as he stumbles towards the egg, grabs it, and runs off.

IGNEOUS

\*shouting\* W-wait! I didn’t mean to hurt you! \*to himself\* I really don’t know what came over me-

Jalkar is gone at this point. Igneous turns back towards Senn.

IGNEOUS

I hope I didn’t hurt him too much.

Senn is just starring with his eyes wide.

IGNEOUS

Oh look! We’ve arrived at Biggerton! Come on Senn!

Senn smiles and gives a short laugh, and walks Timber towards the stables.

SENN

\*single quiet laugh\*

They enter the town and the camera raises up revealing the dense city of Biggerton.

Scene fades back to Felora, the capital of Felden.

FELDEN OFFICIAL 1

You are absolutely sure of this, Lucan?

LUCAN

Yes. The Necromancers are living beneath Mount Tempus. They appear to be preparing for a large-scale invasion.

FELDEN OFFICIAL 2

If the Necromancers are raising an army, we *must* strike them now.

Felden Official 1 finishes signing some papers.

FELDEN OFFICIAL 1

I agree. Lucan, take this directive to Fort Zuka. We will send the armies of Felden to eradicate this threat before it has time to spread.

The officials hand Lucan a sheet of paper.

Cuts to Lucan walking outside, holding the paper by his side. Niika is there.

NIIKA

What’d they say?

LUCAN

Well they’ve officially declared war on the Necromancers. We have orders to deliver a message to Fort Zuka.

NIIKA

They actually said for *both* of us?

LUCAN

Uh… yep, looks like we’re stuck together for just a bit longer.

Niika is surprised, and Lucan pockets the paper as they start walking.

NIIKA

So after we deliver the orders… what then? Any plans for what comes next?

Lucan tries to avoid the fact that he’s still a criminal and will probably have to do more duty.

LUCAN

Oh I uh… I haven’t given it much thought... how about yourself?

NIIKA

I don’t know either… this is what I’ve been doing for years. I can’t imagine it coming to an end, let alone what comes after.

They both continue walking, each looking a bit confused and trying not to make eye contact at their similar predicament.

Back in Biggerton, Senn and Igneous walk towards a tavern.

IGNEOUS

Maybe we can locate a map in here.

Shot from inside of the door opening, Igneous and Senn step inside a bit and look around.

Warm crowded tavern with a lot of different people hanging out. A bunch of them turn and look towards Igneous, a bit worried. A guard who was sitting nearby slowly draws his sword pre-emptively.

Igneous walks happily over to the bartender.

BIGGERTON CIVILIAN 1

Back in the old days, taverns were filled with tales of heroes and villains. People sang songs of war, adventure, and *magic*.

BIGGERTON BARTENDER

\*passively arguing\* And those same people used to worry about legends such as Herobrine.

BIGGERTON CIVILIAN 1

Don’t say his name! It’s bad luck.

They stop as Igneous walks over.

IGNEOUS

Sorry to interrupt, but do you know where we might find a map?

BIGGERTON BARTENDER

Marshall’s map shop is across the street. You should find what yer’ lookin’ for there.

Everyone still looks a bit worried, guards are nearby. Senn turns towards Igneous.

SENN

I haven’t eaten anything since yesterday, could we stop here and eat first?

IGNEOUS

Oh Magnorites don’t eat, remember when I told you that?

SENN

Ah… yes I must have… missed that part.

Senn turns towards bartender.

SENN

I’ll just take some bread please.

BIGGERTON BARTENDER

Got money to pay for it?

One of the tavern drinkers snickers.

BIGGERTON CIVILIAN 1

Stupid Ardoni…

Senn looks over at the civilian with contempt having heard it.

BIGGERTON BARTENDER

No money, no service.

The guard is worried about Igneous.

IGNEOUS

Here Senn, I have some gold you can borrow. Let’s get your food and go.

BIGGERTON CIVILIAN 1

That’s right you better leave.

Cuts to them outside.

SENN

What was that all about?

IGNEOUS

No one really trusts Magnorites. Most of us tend to be aggressive… and the whole “attacking our neighbor” fiasco hasn’t helped our reputation. But now is not the time to digress, let’s go find that map!

Inside the map shop.

MARSHALL

Welcome! What can I help you with today?

SENN

Hi, we’d like to purchase a map of Ardonia.

Marshall pulls out a map and sets it on the table.

MARSHALL

Alright, that’ll be 50 gold.

Senn looks at the map.

SENN

This is a map of Conchord…

MARSHALL

If you want *all* of Ardonia it’s going to cost you double.

SENN

\*in disbelief\* Yes we want all of Ardonia, that’s what we asked for.

Marshall pulls out a larger map and sets it on the table.

MARSHALL

Alright, that’ll be 200 gold.

IGNEOUS

I thought you said it’d be double?

MARSHALL

It’s 200 gold pal.

The door opens from behind them and someone else walks in.

MARSHALL

Welcome to Marshall’s Map Shop, we’ve got maps of Ardonia for the price of 50 gold.

SENN

Wait I thought you just said it was 200-

MARSHALL

For you and your friend it’s 200, now do you want to buy it or not?!

Cuts to them standing outside and collecting themselves. A wolf sits near them waiting patiently.

IGNEOUS

Well Senn, I’m truly sorry about that, it might have been better if you’d gone in without me. People tend to act like that once they see a Magnorite.

SENN

This is ridiculous. And how are we ever going to get to Ataraxia without a map?

A voice suddenly re-assures them from behind.

ABBIGAIL

You can borrow mine for a moment.

They look back as Abbigail walks outside the shop, she’s holding the map out.

IGNEOUS

Really? Thank you! We appreciate it.

Igneous takes the map and starts looking it over.

ABBIGAIL

Merchants like to take advantage of young travelers.

Senn reaches down and pets Sam.

SENN

Are *you* a traveler?

ABBIGAIL

For the moment. I’m tracking someone. He stole an Enderdragon egg from Etherea.

Igneous looks up from the map.

IGNEOUS

An Enderdragon egg? I believe we ran into someone earlier today who had one.

ABBIGAIL

You did? Where?!

IGNEOUS

Not far. Just northeast of Biggerton, he tried to steal our horse.

Abbigail starts hurrying off.

ABBIGAIL

That’s him! Oh…

She stops.

ABBIGAIL

Sorry, but I’ll need my map back. Did you find the place you were looking for?

IGNEOUS

I did, fortunately it’s close by.

Igneous hands her map back.

ABBIGAIL

Thanks for your help.

SENN

You as well.

Abbigail walks quickly away with Sam.

IGNEOUS

What a nice person, shame we didn’t even catch her name. Oh well! Off to Ataraxia!

Igneous and Senn walk out of Biggerton.

Cuts to Fort Zuka. Lucan and Niika are walking towards the gate.

NIIKA

I’ve always wanted to see the inside of Fort Zuka.

A guard motions towards Lucan, who holds up his paper, and the guard waves him on in. A soldier walks to greet them.

ALEC

You must be Lucan! A messenger bird flew in yesterday and alerted us of your arrival.

LUCAN

I have a directive for the Captain.

ALEC

Right this way.

They walk into Fort Zuka and see some of the army training. In one of the fighting pits there are two soldiers fighting. One of them is completely destroying the other. He throws the other one down over his shoulder and faces the camera.

He is a male Felina with silver hair, and missing a piece out of one ear.

Lucan frowns as he realizes this is an old enemy of his.

LUCAN

\*annoyed\* Kiyoshi?!

KIYOSHI

Fancy seeing you here, Lucan. And it’s *Captain* Kiyoshi now.

LUCAN

Well it’s good to see Felden is willing to promote anyone with the right father. The realm is much safer in your capable hands.

KIYOSHI

\*scoff\* And how about you then? You talk big for someone who’s been to prison more times than the claws on my hands.

Niika is a bit surprised.

NIIKA

You’ve been to prison?

LUCAN

It was nothing.

KIYOSHI

Oh I’m sure he knows most of the local prisons quite well by now. But enough of these pointless insults, hand over the orders from Felora.

Lucan takes the paper out and hands it to Kiyoshi.

LUCAN

Come on Niika, let’s go.

Lucan starts leaving, Niika looks at Kiyoshi once more then follows. Kiyoshi reads over the directive.

KIYOSHI

Hold it! It says here, Lucan, you’re to accompany me in the attack.

Lucan whirls around surprised, not having actually read the order himself.

LUCAN

Wait… what?!

Niika puts her hand to her mouth and stifles a giggle.

NIIKA

\*stifled giggle\*

KIYOSHI

Let’s try to be professional about this. I don’t want a criminal in my ranks any more than you want to be under my command, but orders are orders. So let’s get this mission over quickly for both of our sakes.

Kiyoshi holds out his hand to shake.

Lucan frowns, but finally gives in and shakes.

KIYOSHI

Try not to mess things up.

Cuts back to Senn and Igneous, who are traveling along the countryside again. ~~Senn pulls out his Song and looks at it, still unsure of what it does.~~

~~SENN~~

~~Hey, Igneous what do you know about the Songs?~~

~~IGNEOUS~~

~~Well I’m no expert… but I’ve certainly read about them. You’d be better off talking to another Ardoni though.~~

Suddenly timber stops at a water edge.

IGNEOUS

According to the map, Ataraxia should be on the other side of that mountain. I didn’t notice this river though… not quite sure how to cross. Huh, that’s funny, there’s no road leading to the city.

Senn dismounts ~~as Igneous is looking over the map talking about it,~~ and wades into the water a bit.

IGNEOUS

Uh Senn, another thing about Magnorites… I don’t think we can swim…

Senn continues wading, suddenly a small Guardian appears in the water ahead.

IGNEOUS

Oh look at that! A Guardian!

SENN

Are they friendly?

IGNEOUS

I think so…

Senn looks at it and smiles. Suddenly it hits him with a beam and starts pulling him forward.

SENN

\*frightened\* Ahh! Igneous!

Igneous runs forward. Timber gets frightened.

IGNEOUS

I’ve got you Senn!

Igneous grabs onto Senn to prevent him from being pulled under. The guardian stops, and disappears under water.

IGNEOUS

I guess they’re not so friendly after all. It’s going to take more than that to take *my* friend!

Shot holds for a moment. Suddenly six come up and start beaming Senn, who is pulled away quickly.

SENN

Ah!

IGNEOUS

Senn!

Senn disappears under water, Igneous remains up top.

IGNEOUS

Senn? Senn?

Cuts under water, Senn is being dragged down by Guardians. He is surrounded by them, when suddenly a large shape appears behind him. He turns around to see an Elder Guardian approaching slowly.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 9

Opens at Mahoa docks. Felden army gearing up and preparing to sail. Lucan sits on the pier looking out at a ship in the harbor. He swings his legs over the edge.

NIIKA

I wish you wouldn’t sit so close to the edge.

Lucan slides back a bit onto the pier.

LUCAN

Is that better?

Niika sits down beside Lucan.

NIIKA

Much better.

They sit together for a moment, both too shy to start conversation.

NIIKA

You never told me you’ve been to prison.

LUCAN

Yeah… it’s not something I share often.

NIIKA

What’d you do?

LUCAN

Ehh it was… I mean it wasn’t really anything-

NIIKA

Did you kill someone?

LUCAN

*What*? No! I just have a tendency to… get into trouble. I’m not like Kiyoshi, who knew *exactly* what he wanted to be all his life. I just can’t see myself working a normal job… the same routine every single day. I’m probably not making any sense…

Niika is a bit surprised that they can relate again.

NIIKA

No, I know what you mean. Even before I hunted the Necromancers… I never really fit in with society. I think… I was-

Kiyoshi’s voice interrupts.

KIYOSHI

Hurry it up, Lucan! We’re ready to sail… unless you’d rather swim.

Lucan stands up and looks down at Niika.

LUCAN

Well… I guess this is it. It was nice getting to know you Niika.

Niika stands up as well.

NIIKA

Yeah… likewise.

They stand for a moment with their arms awkwardly at their sides.

LUCAN

Alright, well, goodbye.

Lucan begins leaving.

NIIKA

Be safe.

Lucan walks almost out of sight, and looks back once more at Niika. Their eyes meet and they each smile. He then disappears and boards the ship.

Cuts to the bow of the ship, Alec is looking over the edge. Kiyoshi approaches and Alec stands at attention.

ALEC

Captain Kiyoshi, sir!

KIYOSHI

At ease, soldier.

Kiyoshi walks to the railing beside Alec and they both look out over the ocean.

KIYOSHI

As a Felina, I can understand being fearful of the oceans, but I suspect this is not what troubles you, Alec.

ALEC

No sir. It’s just… defending against undead and rooting out bandits is one thing, but this…

Alec trails off.

KIYOSHI

This is greater.

ALEC

*These* undead are coordinated, armed, and ruled by that dangerous psychopath they call the Necrolord.

KIYOSHI

I’ve been serving Felden ever since my grandfather was Captain of the Guard. I was half your age and expected to become the next Captain after… my father. How long have you been in the military?

ALEC

Only three years, sir.

KIYOSHI

In those three years you’ve had more training than any of these Necromancer scum. When we find this Necrolord, I’ll kill him myself and the rest will falter. If you obey my orders and remember your training, we will sail to victory today.

Kiyoshi pats Alec on his shoulder. Alec smiles a bit.

ALEC

Yes, sir.

Alec salutes, and the music rises as a few ships sail out towards Mt. Tempus.

Cuts to Sendaria. Senn’s village is still in ruins, but the fire has settled. There are dead Ardoni still around.

Some Sendaris scouts are seen looking over the place, one of them picks up some of the debris and looks it over trying to piece together what happened.

Music rises and cuts to a funeral, night time. Many Sendaris and a few other clan members are gathered. We see some Sendaris bodies being carried, including Thalleous.

They are buried, and stones are placed above their graves, flat with the grass. The Sendaris master arrives with his staff and touches each stone, and the markings of the dead Ardoni appear on the stone, glowing brightly in the night.

Scene cuts to a small cave where many Ardoni are meeting. The four Ardoni masters and some others are gathered around talking.

ZULIUS KALTARIS

Unbelievable! This is unprecedented! All four Ardoni clans were attacked- one village each, all dead. Slaughtered.

MASTER SIDERIAN MENDORIS

Not just any villages either… they were after the Prime Songs.

They pause a moment to let this sink in.

GALADAR MENDORIS

Many times has Thalleous Sendaris warned of this, and because of his efforts the Prime Songs are safe from the Voltaris... for now.

HADION MENDORIS

Do not be so hasty Galadar, we are not certain this tragedy was the work of the Voltaris. It may have been bandits… or the Unyielding Legion. I have also heard about a Necromancer group rising in the west.

GALADAR MENDORIS

Then what will we do?

MASTER SIDERIAN MENDORIS

As much as it pains me, I must concede with our previous judgement. We are too weak to attack, and we risk too much.

The Nestoris Master walks out from the side and speaks.

MASTER AURELIUS NESTORIS

Long has it been an honor for us masters to light the graves of our dead… so that their markings may shine forever. But the stones we lit today did not signify the passage of elders concluding long life. Today we buried innocents− massacred by an enemy we no longer have the strength or courage to repel.

They all bow their heads, some in reverence, others in shame.

ZULIUS KALTARIS

Master Aurelius speaks wisely. I will go forth against the Voltaris.

They all turn towards Zulius.

ZULIUS KALTARIS

Thalleous warned us of a Voltaris attack on the Prime Songs… and the attack came. Before moving them, he told me that the Voltaris were on Mount Velgrin where they killed a companion of his- Hawken. I am no master, and I have no partner in life. I will do what I must to eliminate the Voltaris once and for all.

MASTER SIDERIAN MENDORIS

\*worried\* What you propose would bring our clans to war.

Galadar steps in.

GALADAR MENDORIS

Master Siderian… we face an even greater danger if we allow the Voltaris to grow in strength. I will go with you Zulius Kaltaris.

HADION MENDORIS

As will I, brother. The only way to end this threat is to face it.

MASTER AURELIUS NESTORIS

The Ardoni will go to war once again. We will send word to the other clans and gather all Ardoni warriors who are willing to fight.

Hadion walks out one doorways, Zulius and Galadar go out the other way.

GALADAR MENDORIS

Many years has it been since we last wielded the Songs of war.

ZULIUS KALTARIS

Let us hope… we remember how to use them.

Zulius fires off an Aggressium Song to test his memory.

Cuts to Senn under water. The Elder Guardian swims over, and looks at Senn, then beams him for a moment as well.

Senn starts passing out, when the Elder guardian throws Senn up and out of the water.

IGNEOUS

Senn! Senn are you alright?

Senn slowly sits back up, coughing a bit. Timber comes over and nuzzles him.

SENN

\*coughing a bit\* Yeah… yeah I’m fine.

IGNEOUS

What happened?

SENN

I… I don’t know… they just suddenly let me go.

Igneous and Senn look over towards the water. Blocks begin raising out of the water and forming a bridge. Beams are seen coming from the Guardians as they hold the temporary bridge up.

Senn and Igneous look at each other, surprised.

IGNEOUS

I guess we’re clear to pass! Come on.

SENN

Wait! We don’t know if it’s safe!

Igneous hurries off happily across the bridge. Senn gets up and follows, Timber in the rear.

Cuts to Abbigail who sets her bow down, and sits on a rock. She reaches into her inventory and pulls out a pork chop.

ABBIGAIL

This is the last one Sam.

Sam whimpers.

~~ABBIGAIL~~

~~I~~ *~~know…~~*~~I know~~*~~.~~* ~~I shouldn’t have given that much food away.~~

~~Sam whimpers again.~~

ABBIGAIL

Well we’re just going to have to go hunting then!

Abbigail picks up her bow and stands up. Sam perks up happily.

Cuts to a moment later, they’re pursuing an animal.

Sam is moving ahead getting closer as Abbigail draws her bow.

Suddenly Sam turns and lets out a bark as Jalkar bursts out of the side and tumbles over the edge with Sam.

ABBIGAIL

Sam!

Abbigail runs forward in a hurry, but Jalkar appears in her face and cuts her bow sending her arrow flying away aimlessly.

ABBIGAIL

\*pain as you are cut by a sword\* Ah!

JALKAR

I’ve had enough of *you,* girl!

Jalkar swings at Abbigail who rolls to the side narrowly dodging Jalkar’s blade. She draws her sword and they fight briefly.

She reaches towards her fallen sword, but can’t quite reach it and it falls over the edge of a small ledge, completely out of reach. She turns around, worried, to see Jalkar closing in for another attack.

Suddenly Sam barks and bites Jalkar firmly on the leg.

JALKAR

\*pain as you are bitten\* Aah!

Jalkar stumbles backwards over the cliff with Sam still biting his leg.

ABBIGAIL

\*in shock\* *Sam!*

Abbigail gets up painfully and hurries over to the edge to see Sam laying limp in a clearing.

Music is very sad. Abbigail hurries down. Jalkar is seen picking the egg back up and hurrying off.

Abbigail reaches Sam and props him up.

ABBIGAIL

\*on the verge of tears\* Sam? Come on boy, don’t leave me… don’t leave, Sam… please…

Sam’s head slowly goes limp as Abbigail continues holding him in her arms.

ABBIGAIL

\*on the verge of tears\* No… \*sniffle\*

Abbigail sets him down on the ground carefully, then looks up angrily.

Cut to Jalkar still limping along. An arrow flies into his arm and he drops the dragon egg.

JALKAR

\*pain\* Ahhh!

Jalkar turns around and draws his knife back out. Another arrow flies into his chest, and he drops his knife.

Abbigail approaches, and fires once more, killing him. She walks ahead to where the Enderdragon egg sits. She grabs it with both hands, and cradles it as the music quiets for a moment, then crescendos once more.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 1**, EPISODE 10

Senn and Igneous are walking along, talking to each other. Timber follows up the rear.

IGNEOUS

I once read in a book that Guardians are some of the oldest species in Ardonia- older than even the Glacians.

SENN

What were they doing though? They nearly drowned me!

IGNEOUS

They were probably trying to figure out which Ardoni clan you’re from. As their name implies, they guard some of the most ancient and treasured locations from unwanted intrusion. Ataraxia must be important if it has Guardians defending it.

They continue up the path and come into a very small town, built very naturally in the style of the Ardoni. It’s quite empty, but a few Ardoni walk here and there.

IGNEOUS

Well I guess this is Ataraxia. It’s a bit smaller than I expected, but nice to be in an Ardoni city for once. So what is it we should be looking for again?

Timber whinnies to get their attention. They stop suddenly as they nearly walk off the edge of a cliff. They look up and are surprised at what they see.

IGNEOUS

Oh my…

The camera turns and reveals the city of Ataraxia, floating on large chunks of land between the mountains, with small rope bridges connecting some of the largest chunks.

SENN

\*amazed\* It’s incredible.

IGNEOUS

Come on. Let’s find a place for Timber and go check it out.

Cuts to them walking into the center plaza of Ataraxia. A few others are walking about. An Ardoni is speaking to another two Ardoni.

HUBRIS

Their attacks were just the beginning. The Voltaris are indeed returning and we need an army to face them.

ZULIUS KALTARIS

Did you not hear? We have been gathering Ardoni and are attacking the Voltaris within a fortnight*.* They will threaten the clans no longer.

HUBRIS

This is bigger than that! We need to be ready to defend *all* of Ardonia.

HADION MENDORIS

Hmph, you exaggerate.

ZULIUS KALTARIS

I am disappointed you will not join us. Let us go, Hadion.

Zulius and Hadion leave. Senn pipes in.

SENN

I agree with what you said.

Hubris looks down at Senn.

SENN

My village was destroyed by the Voltaris, and I know what they’re capable of.

Hubris looks over at Senn suspiciously.

HUBRIS

Interesting, I’ve never met an Ardoni without a clan before. I am Hubris Nestoris. Your turn.

SENN

I’m Senn, this is my companion Igneous.

IGNEOUS

Greetings!

HUBRIS

A clanless Ardoni and a Magnorite. \*pause\* You two could work.

Hubris approaches them more closely.

HUBRIS

I am recruiting for a new resistance group known as the Knights of Ardonia. We could certainly use a Magnorite in our ranks.

Senn looks away for a moment thinking.

SENN

That’s a tempting offer… but I have some things to take care of first.

HUBRIS

The Knights of Ardonia will always be recruiting. Seek us out if the opportunity presents itself. Good day.

Hubris leaves.

IGNEOUS

What a strange fellow. So! Where to next, Senn?

Senn looks around.

SENN

Well, I’m not quite sure what we’re looking for… or why-

Igneous has already walked off.

SENN

Igneous wait up!

Senn hurries after Igneous and they arrive inside what appears to be a blacksmith.

An Ardoni is facing away from them working on an anvil. He calls out in a familiar voice.

GALLEOUS

Have you come for fresh tools, or do you require repairs of your own?

Galleous strikes his tool with a hammer.

SENN

\*in awe\* Thalleous…?

Galleous stops mid-swing with his hammer and turns around, resembling Thalleous nearly identically. He is a bit intrigued by the stranger referring to him as his brother.

GALLEOUS

Thalleous is my brother. I am *Galleous*… although most in this city should know that…

SENN

I didn’t know Thalleous had any surviving brothers.

GALLEOUS

Yeah… I get that a lot.

He turns and strikes the tool again.

GALLEOUS

He never spoke about me, nor I him. While he is out there adventuring and exploring- I just live the “mundane” life.

Senn is silent for a moment, unsure of how to break the news.

SENN

Galleous, sir. Your brother… Thalleous is dead. He was killed in a Voltaris ambush.

Galleous sets his hammer down slowly.

GALLEOUS

Was he…? \*angry scoff\* I always told him to stay away from the Voltaris.

He picks up the hammer again.

GALLEOUS

But no… why listen to Galleous… Galleous who never leaves his workshop?

He strikes his tool loudly.

GALLEOUS

And now I am the last of my family!

He strikes the tool again but misses slightly and the tool flies off the anvil with a loud clang. He throws his hammer down onto the anvil with another clang and storms out of the room.

Galleous walks towards a railing overlooking the beautiful city of Ataraxia. He leans on the railing and swells up with sadness.

Senn walks up behind him slowly.

GALLEOUS

\*avoiding showing sadness\* I have not seen him in many years. My brother and I never… agreed on much, but despite our differences…. I am going to miss him.

Galleous turns back towards them.

GALLEOUS

\*composing himself\* You must be Senn, the clanless Ardoni whom Thalleous rescued. And who might you be?

IGNEOUS

Hello sir, my name’s Igneous!

SENN

He’s a friend.

Galleous nods affirmingly.

GALLEOUS

Let us take this conversation to the lower level, we will be more comfortable there.

They head down below. There’s a forge full of lava. Senn spots a Song sitting on top a shelf which gains his interest before Igneous suddenly notices the forge.

IGNEOUS

\*excited\* Oh, lava, thank goodness!

Igneous runs over to the forge and sticks his face in the lava and begins drinking thirstily. Senn is surprised for a moment, then looks back to Galleous.

SENN

Thalleous never gave me any final words, but he did speak of this place, of Ataraxia, just before the ambush.

GALLEOUS

I know what he would have wanted. There is a war coming… that much is certain. We must prepare for it as best we can. We will not get any help from the Kingdoms, with Cydonia and K’arthen locked in their conflict.

Before Senn can respond, Igneous interrupts and they turn towards him.

IGNEOUS

I’ve actually… always wanted to visit K’arthen. Perhaps I can help with that issue?

SENN

Igneous? But, we’ve only just arrived.

IGNEOUS

I’m a traveler, Senn, and if I can end this conflict I may end the oppression of Magnorites everywhere.

GALLEOUS

Cydonia and K’arthen have the two largest armies of Ardonia. Uniting them is a necessity, and who better than a Magnorite to do it?

IGNEOUS

Sounds good to me. It really was nice meeting you Senn, I’m going to miss the only friend I’ve ever had.

Igneous turns and starts leaving.

SENN

Wait Igneous? You’re going to leave just like that?

Igneous continues to remain positive and happy.

IGNEOUS

Hey, I have a short lifespan remember? There’s not a moment to waste.

GALLEOUS

A bit of patience may save you even *more* time, my young friend. The borders of K’arthen are closed and the people suspicious. However, I have a contact in Cydonia who can aid you. Take this gold, sail to Meridian, and find Aren the Fletcher. Be cautious, Magnorites are not welcome in Cydonia.

Galleous hands Igneous some gold.

IGNEOUS

Thank you Galleous. I hope we’ll see each other again Senn.

SENN

I think we will. Goodbye Igneous, and good luck!

Igneous turns and walks off.

Fades to Abbigail. She sticks a wooden shovel in the dirt, and stands by her work.

It is night time, and she has made a small grave for Sam.

She lowers down onto her knees in sadness.

ABBIGAIL

\*sad, but not in tears\* I’m sorry Sam.

She puts her hand on the dirt above his grave.

Slowly a light can be seen growing in brightness behind Abbigail. She turns around and sees the Enderdragon egg glowing brightly. She stands up as energy begins swirling around the egg.

Suddenly the egg explodes and Abbigail holds up her hands to protect herself.

When she removes her arms the egg is gone.

ABBIGAIL

\*to herself\* What happened?

She goes over to where the egg was. Nothing is there.

Just then, an animal noise is heard to the side.

Abbigail turns and sees a baby Enderdragon climbing onto a nearby rock. Her eyes open wide.

The dragon climbs higher onto the rock.

ABBIGAIL

No wait, wait come back!

The dragon stops on the top of the rock and makes a silhouette against the bright moon which it gazes towards.

Abbigail stops to admire it.

ABBIGAIL

Luna…

Camera cuts back a bit, shows a messenger bird sitting by watching, which flies off.

Cuts to Niika. She’s sitting in a park at Riverstead. She looks up suddenly and seems a bit worried, and sniffs the air. Music becomes suspenseful.

NIIKA

\*sniffs the air\*

Cuts to the Felden armies, they enter the tunnels of Mt. Tempus and make it to the Necrobase. As they charge in though, the camera spins around slowly and reveals the place empty.

Back to Niika, she walks to the edge of town, still looking concerned. Some nearby farm animals begin to get very worried and panicky.

Cuts back to Lucan, he looks towards Kiyoshi realizing the worst.

LUCAN

We’re too late…

Cuts back to Niika, camera turns slowly to show what she’s looking at.

Suspenseful music cuts out with a loud boom as it reveals the Necrolord standing just outside the city.

Niika turns and runs.

The Necrolord holds his staff up slowly with the Wither skull on top.

Undead begin walking out of the shadowy cave beneath him.

Cut to black.

Back to Galleous and Senn eating.

GALLEOUS

I see you have quite the appetite.

SENN

I haven’t had much to eat since… well… since everything happened.

GALLEOUS

You may feast and rest easy now. As long as you are here you will be under our protection.

SENN

Thank you. \*eats then pause\* Galleous… if the Voltaris were nearly wiped out in the Great War, why do you believe such drastic preparations are necessary?

Galleous doesn’t respond, then gets up and walks to the side of the room and looks out over Ataraxia.

GALLEOUS

Times are changing, and Thalleous knew it before the rest of us. I myself may not get around much, but acquiring information has been somewhat of a specialty of mine.

As Galleous says these next things, it shows them happening. We see Riverstead destroyed as the Felden armies arrives back, too late. Lucan and Niika meet back up. The Ardoni warriors ride on horseback across the wilderness. Igneous is sailing south on a ship. Abbigail walks off into the wilderness with Luna on her shoulder.

GALLEOUS

At this very moment, the armies of Felden have begun their war against the Necromancers. A dark shroud will soon spread across the kingdom of Felden. The Ardoni clans have called many warriors south to exact revenge on the Voltaris and destroy them once and for all. Your friend Igneous travels to K’arthen to settle a civil war between kingdoms. And, most exciting of all, there have even been reports that the first Enderdragon has been hatched in over a hundred years.

Back to Galleous talking to Senn.

GALLEOUS

If we *are* to prevent a Second Great War, we are going to need *everyone.*

Senn stands up and walks towards Galleous.

SENN

I will gladly fight. What must I do?

GALLEOUS

I will train you Senn, as Thalleous would have. Now come with me, there is something I must show you.

Galleous starts walking off. Senn follows.

GALLEOUS

Even though I avoided the battles and ignored my brother’s warnings… part of me believed in him.

Cuts to a trapdoor opening. Galleous climbs down a ladder. Senn follows and looks around surprised.

GALLEOUS

I do not just make *tools* Senn. I have been preparing for the Voltaris in my own way.

The camera slides away down the room. It is filled with high-quality weapons and armor, some even diamond.

Cuts to the mountain clearing where Thalleous first met the Voltaris and Hawken died. There is a large and mysterious energy sphere in the center.

Voltaris surround the event.

TYGREN

How long has it been…? One and a half centuries?

Tygren turns around.

TYGREN

Well what are you all gawking at?! Stand firm. Our days of hiding in the shadows are at an end, my brothers.

Cuts to the side of the clearing. Camera slides to reveal a pair of feet. The feet start walking forward into the clearing.

Tygren turns to see Zulius Kaltaris.

ZULIUS KALTARIS

Voltaris… even after all this time, you do not know when to admit defeat. ~~You continue to harness dark magic and slaughter the innocent. For this, you must be destroyed.~~

TYGREN

You traveled all this way for us… I’m flattered. However, you should have come better prepared.

Tygren draws Thalleous’ sword out.

Zulius draws his sword as well, and suddenly other Ardoni reveal themselves around the outcrop as well, drawing swords.

Tygren looks worried, but just then the energy sphere in the middle expands rapidly and begins resembling a portal.

Tygren turns to look at it, then turns back to Zulius.

TYGREN

On second thought, you should have come *sooner*! Even your combined forces are too late to stop the coming doom!

ZULIUS KALTARIS

We will soon see which of us is doomed.

~~Zulius raises his sword up.~~

~~ZULIUS KALTARIS~~

~~Ardoni!~~

The Ardoni charge down the outcrop and engage battle with the Voltaris. Tygren and Zulius charge each other. Trygren fires his offensive song. Zulius jumps over it as it soars below him. He lands and continues running. They clash with the portal behind them. It’s an all-out battle.

The good Ardoni appear to be losing however, and many are dying. At one point Zulius fires his offensive Song in desperation at Tygren which grazes him and knocks him down.

When he gets back up, Zulius and Hadion are standing side by side.

Tygren backs up towards the portal.

Suddenly a deep bass noise is heard, and Hadion and Zulius look towards the portal. Tygren turns around.

Suddenly the portal explodes outwards, breaking the obsidian.

The portal is now opened, and through it they are able to see a different looking image of the same location.

~~HADION MENDORIS~~

~~\*worried\* It cannot be…~~

~~ZULIUS KALTARIS~~

~~\*realizing\* The Great War….~~

The camera does a continuous pan across the portal and the scene transitions from their dark snowy mountaintop to the exact same mountaintop seamlessly, however the snow is lacking and a bright red sun shines over a scorched terrain, with a large battle going on below the mountain.

On the mountain top, two figures fight, and a few dead bodies are scattered. The figures are not yet identifiable, but they fight with such ferocity and elegance that has not been seen before.

The Deathsinger knocks Tidesinger down, and his staff falls a bit out of reach, showing the Deathsinger’s superiority.

He finally speaks as the Tidesinger regains himself.

DEATHSINGER

\*slightly winded\* They call me… Deathsinger, yet it was they who slaughtered my people and denied me the Prime Songs which were rightfully mine. Why, Achillean, do they call you Tidesinger?

The Tidesinger gets back up and faces Deathsinger.

TIDESINGER

Because I have united the people of Ardonia against this nightmare you have created.

They fight a bit more and the Tidesinger fires a song at the Deathsinger causing him to back up a bit and deflect.

DEATHSINGER

You certainly have improved your ability to wield the Songs. I wonder… what you would have done had you been given the Primes.

TIDESINGER

The Prime Songs have always been your desire, not mine. I would have refused them, for no one should wield their combined power.

DEATHSINGER

That is what they all say… until you have felt them for yourself.

The Tidesinger attacks again, but the Deathsinger keeps him held back.

TIDESINGER

What are you doing here Ingressus? What sort of magic are you attempting to unleash? You have already lost.

DEATHSINGER

You are right… I have lost this war… but you have not defeated me. You are my greatest adversary, Achillean. You united the clans, allied with the Enderknights, and brought together an army which I could never have hoped to destroy. \*pause\* And you- *you* Achillean, stood between me and the Prime Songs. Do you remember who it was− who suggested I enter the tournament in the first place?

The Tidesinger remains silent, but looks slightly hurt.

DEATHSINGER

I cannot win this war- not now. But I will return… long after this battle is over and I have been forgotten, when Ardonia has grown weak and my enemies are gone, and when you are no longer there to stop me.

Deathsinger attacks the Tidesinger one last time and forces him off over the edge of a cliff.

Deathsinger turns and goes towards the portal. Through it you can see Tygren, Hadion, and the other Ardoni from present time all watching with awestruck eyes.

As the Deathsinger approaches the portal, his Songs are stripped away and land on the ground. He looks down at them, then continues. The camera slides down to the Prime Songs laying on the ground, just as they had been in the opening narration of Episode 1.

Music is rising and becoming tense. The Deathsinger walks through the portal and steps out of the past into present time.

Camera slides back as music crescendos.

To be continued in Season 2.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 1

Camera tilts up to reveal a fight in the snow. Shots are varied and seemingly unconnected. Suddenly the scene is out at sea, then next on a beach.

An Ardoni, the Tidesinger, leans over the edge of a pier, fishing rod in hand.

Then cuts to the Grand Tournament and the Deathsinger’s denial, then things begin to pick up and get more intense as he slays the three masters and confronts the fourth when the Tidesinger suddenly intervenes.

Shows them fighting briefly on the mountain as seen at the end of Season 1, then the Deathsinger going through the portal and coming out the other side, just as the last season ended.

Hadion Mendoris is frozen in disbelief while Zulius Kaltaris fires his offensive Song. The Deathsinger evades to the side and begins sprinting towards them. He quickly kills Zulius Kaltaris and lets the body fall to the ground.

ZULIUS KALTARIS

\*death sound\*

The Deathsinger looks up to see Hadion, still surprised at his appearance.

DEATHSINGER

Oh believe me… I am as surprised as you are.

HADION MENDORIS

Deathsinger. I should have known you were responsible for this sinister plot.

The Deathsinger starts slowly walking towards Hadion.

DEATHSINGER

You are right… you *should* have known.

The Deathsinger charges forward and quickly kills Hadion.

HADION MENDORIS

\*death sound\*

In the background, the other Voltaris are killing the last of the other Ardoni.

The Deathsinger turns towards Tygren and Lucidius.

DEATHSINGER

How long has it been?

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

154 years, Ingressus.

DEATHSINGER

You had 154 years to prepare… yet still I return to a battle.

Lucidius looks down ashamedly.

DEATHSINGER

Where are my Prime Songs?

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

Thalleous Sendaris moved them before we could attack, but we-

DEATHSINGER

You do not have them?

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

No, sir… but we may know where one is.

DEATHSINGER

You ­*may* know where *one* is…?

The Deathsinger glares at Lucidius, who looks down in fear.

DEATHSINGER

Have you at least prevented the Enderknights return?

Tygren walks up from the other side.

TYGREN

No Enderknights have appeared since the Great War, however… we were unable to retrieve the remaining Enderdragon eggs.

The Deathsinger grips his sword.

DEATHSINGER

And Achillean?

The Voltaris look at each other.

TYGREN

We heard you killed him before entering the portal.

DEATHSINGER

Finally, some good news. Come, we have much work to do and not a moment to waste.

A sound from the portal can be heard. The Deathsinger turns around and sees the portal closing, and then close entirely. He turns and heads towards an outcrop.

The Deathsinger stands up on the cliff face and looks out over the world.

Title text.

Camera raises up over the floating mountains of Ataraxia. Text appears saying “six months later.” Uplifting music is playing and the sound of wooden swords hitting can be heard.

Galleous and Senn are seen training with wooden swords.

GALLEOUS

\*amidst sparring\* Good Senn, *good*!

Senn stands sideways and they continue practicing.

Galleous strikes Senn on the back and he falls down.

SENN

\*grunt as you land in the dirt\* But not good enough…

GALLEOUS

With time and training, I will teach you as I have taught others. Now back on your feet.

Senn gets back up. More montaging. Training includes sparring, blacksmithing, balancing, studying in the library, running, blindfolded challenges, and more. Between training he repeatedly gazes up at the shrine above Ataraxia where the Ardoni wield their songs.

SENN

\*amidst sparring\* When will you teach me to wield my Song, Galleous?

Galleous frowns slightly.

GALLEOUS

\*amidst sparring\* When you are ready.

Senn stops fighting to discuss.

SENN

We began training six months ago. The Voltaris could attack and I need my Song.

GALLEOUS

Why do you wish to learn your Song?

Galleous raises his sword forward to encourage Senn to resume sparring.

SENN

Because we have the unique ability to harness their power. To deny their usage is to deny the very thing that makes us Ardoni.

Galleous looks surprised and suddenly sees Thalleous in front of him as Senn’s voice fades to Thalleous shouting angrily.

THALLEOUS

It is our unique ability to harness their power… to deny their usage is to deny the very thing that makes us Ardoni!

Thalleous activates his shockwave Song and Galleous snaps back to reality as Senn hits him with the wooden sword.

Galleous appears frozen and worried, Senn is confused at having easily hit Galleous and not having him even react.

GALLEOUS

\*somewhat shaken up\* That is enough sparring for now. Practice your balance- we will reconvene at sundown.

Galleous walks off quickly and Senn still looks very surprised. The mood has shifted and the music has transitioned from the uplifting montage music to something more somber and mysterious.

Senn climbs up onto the balancing pole as Galleous heads back inside the blacksmith and sits down and sighs.

GALLEOUS

\*sigh\*

He begins sorting through some papers on his desk. A thump is heard from outside and Senn can be seen climbing back onto the poll after having fallen off.

Galleous looks at the next sheet of paper and his eyes widen as he reads it. He pockets the paper and begins heading up to the aviary. Upon arriving, he calls out.

GALLEOUS

Merlin? I have a message that needs sending.

Nothing but the sound of birds can be heard.

GALLEOUS

Merlin this is important business!

Merlin’s voice can be heard from off camera as Galleous looks up into a tree. It is unclear who Merlin is at this time.

MERLIN

Aha! Finally something worthy of my time.

Cuts to night time. A few bandits are sneaking through Havenshire, one of them is carrying a heavy chest carefully.

Cuts a bit back further down the path, a lone figure is following them. Occasionally shots of a dark object can be seen passing overhead between the treetops, and once in front of the moon.

A few of the bandits have moved ahead and arrive at a small boat dock on the river. The first squats down and begins untying the boat while the other turns around to guard, torch drawn. We see that he is from the Unyielding Legion group, the same Jalkar was in.

UNYIELDING LEGIONNAIRE

\*grumpy\* I hate these night missions- can’t see a thing.

Suddenly a dark figure swoops past suddenly and throws the squatting person into the water with a splash. The other turns, sword drawn.

UNYIELDING LEGIONNAIRE

Jenson?

Something swoops down from behind and it cuts away.

The remaining Unyielding Legionnaires are nearing the boat dock, chest still with them. Suddenly a whistling is heard and one of them is struck by an arrow and falls over dead.

They turn and see Abbigail behind them, bow drawn. As she fires another arrow, one of the legionnaires steps in front and blocks it with his shield. Abbigail draws her sword and charges. The chest carrier sets the chest down and charges at Abbigail. They fight briefly, but Abbigail kills him fairly quickly, and begins fighting the second.

During the fight a sword slashes the chest slightly and cuts a gash in it, allowing some eerie mysterious light to glow out.

Abbigail and the legionnaire have a balanced fight for a bit, each showing skill with the sword, but the legionnaire gets the upper hand and bashes Abbigail backwards a bit with his shield.

MYSTERY LEGIONNAIRE

I’m beginning to grow tired of all the trouble you’ve been causing us, *girl*.

ABBIGAIL

I’m just getting started.

The dialog here becomes very quick back-and-fourth.

MYSTERY LEGIONNAIRE

You’re out of your league.

ABBIGAIL

I’ve been told that before.

MYSTERY LEGIONNAIRE

Should have listened.

ABBIGAIL

It’s not my strongest suit.

MYSTERY LEGIONNAIRE

I can see that.

Suddenly figures begin appearing in the wilderness nearby, surrounding Abbigail. She backs up a bit and draws her bow, preparing to fire on any that move.

MYSTERY LEGIONNAIRE

The Unyielding Legion works together… yet you work alone.

The dark figure flies out of the sky and lands beside Abbigail with an extremely loud thud. The figure is revealed as Luna, who is now much larger- the size of a full grown horse.

An arrow flies towards Abbigail, but Luna puts her wing in the way which deflects the arrow. Abbigail fires back and kills him, then draws her sword as some of them charge forward.

Luna charges into the midst and begins attacking them as well, using her tail a lot to bash people away. She singles one off, raises her head high, and attempts to let out a burst of flames, but only a few sparks come out. The person looks down at the twinkling embers, confused as to what happened, then charges Luna.

Abbigail re-engages the mysterious legionnaire. In the background Luna can be seen being chased by the soldier. Luna then goes over to a nearby torch on a post and breaks the post off the ground and turns around wielding it.

Back to Abbigail fighting, we see Luna chasing away the soldier with the torch. The mysterious legionnaire backs up as another fighter engages Abbigail, and then he picks up the chest and hurries for the docks, leaving behind a faint trail of glowing particles escaping the cut in the chest.

Luna accidentally brushes her torch up against a small barn and it catches fire. She looks back at it, surprised that the fire is quickly spreading. She attempts to fan out the fire with her wings but it only gets worse.

The mysterious legionnaire gets to the boat with the chest in hand, when an arrow hits nearby. He turns to see Abbigail on the pier in front of her.

MYSTERY LEGIONNAIRE

Now I understand why you’re so interested in this chest.

ABBIGAIL

I don’t care what’s in the box! I want information- anything that can be used to destroy the Unyielding Legion!

MYSTERY LEGIONNAIRE

I’m not in the mood to talk.

ABBIGAIL

Tell me what I want or I’ll have my dragon bite your head off!

Abbigail turns to see Luna running off with a bucket of water to put out the fire on the barn, which has spread extensively now.

ABBIGAIL

Well- when she comes back she’s going to bite your head off!

Luna turns and shakes her head “no” in the background.

MYSTERY LEGIONNAIRE

I’ll be the one gathering information. Now we know you have a dragon.

He throws the chest at Abbigail suddenly which catches her off-guard. By the time she recovers he has already hopped onto the boat and pushed off. She runs towards the boat then stops as she’s distracted by what just fell out of the now-open chest. A small glowing Eye of the End hovers out and away.

When she turns back to the boat, it’s already a distance down the river. She draws her bow and fires a few shots which hit the boat harmlessly.

Suddenly Luna comes up beside her and lights one of her arrows. Abbigail smiles, then fires the flaming arrow towards the boat.

The Legionnaire steps on the shield which was on the deck of the boat and it flips up into his hand just in time to block the flaming arrow. He then throws it down in the water to let it fizzle out.

Luna’s eyes are wide in amazement, but Abbigail is frustrated. When seeing Luna, Luna pretends to act frustrated as well.

Abbigail turns and goes back to the Eye of the End which is hovering some distance off. She reaches for it but it moves away a bit, so she has to lean further to grab it. A slow beating sound is heard, common of Ender objects.

The beating sound fades to the beat of war drums as the camera cuts to a shot moving quickly over water elsewhere sometime the next day. It is cloudy.

The camera tilts up revealing the jungles of Felden and there is a battle raging between the soldiers of Felden and the Necromancer-controlled undead.

Lucan walks into the shot and holds his sword and kills a few nearby zombies. Kiyoshi arrives with his halberd and kills some more.

They clear the outside of Fort Zuka and regroup. Kiyoshi is a bit agitated because they may be suffering a loss if they can’t retake the fort quickly.

KIYOSHI

Fort Zuka is too valuable to fall into the hands of the Necromancers. We can’t let the undead make it away with those weapons and supplies.

Lucan cracks a remark.

LUCAN

So whose idea was it to build walls if they could just tunnel underneath?

Kiyoshi snaps back a bit.

KIYOSHI

Well most enemies don’t travel underground with an army of undead, do they Lucan?

Kiyoshi looks up.

KIYOSHI

Is she going to follow us to every battle?

Kiyoshi raises an arm in defeat. Lucan turns around to see Niika poised in a nearby tree.

LUCAN

Niika!

NIIKA

I saw the Necrolord inside the fort. He’s using a staff to control the undead. If I can get in there and retrieve it-

LUCAN

\*realizing\* They won’t be able to control their army….

KIYOSHI

And if you fail, what then? You’ll just scare them off. We need to attack all at once without giving them time to flee.

NIIKA

I don’t take orders from you, Kiyoshi.

Niika leaps off the tree onto a vine on the wall and scales up the edge. Before going over the top she turns back at smiles at Lucan, then disappears.

Lucan looks after where she disappeared when Kiyoshi grabs him.

KIYOSHI

\*annoyed sigh\* Your friend better not mess this up for us. Come on, to the front gate- let’s go! *Everybody let’s go!*

Kiyoshi’s forces move to the front gate preparing to force their way in.

Cut to the desert, city of Meridian. Camera moves towards the docks. It shows the pier as people hop off a boat. Each of them land on the wood with a small thump. Suddenly heavy feet land with a much louder thump.

The camera tilts up to reveal Igneous. He smiles and looks around, then walks off.

Cut to him walking through the city streets. Everyone is looking at him suspiciously since he’s a Magnorite in Cydonia.

He approaches a doorway with some sign overhead indicating “The Fletcher” and knocks on the inside as he enters.

AREN

Well look at you! Where’d they mine you up? Does this mountain have a name?

Igneous is a bit startled, but responds all the same.

IGNEOUS

My name’s Igneous, I’m here for Aren.

Aren leans against the wall and acts uninterested.

AREN

Some people call me Aren, others call me The Fletcher. Those who dislike me find other clever titles.

Aren looks back up to Igneous, and asks him more comfortably.

AREN

What do ye’want?

IGNEOUS

Galleous sent me, he told me-

AREN

Galleous is still alive?! He must be older than the Walls of Time by now! But go on, why did Galleous send you all the way down here, huh?

Igneous seems to be losing patience and speaks a bit more firmly.

IGNEOUS

I need to get into K’arthen.

Aren goes and sits down at the table.

AREN

Oh, that’s a good idea, you should also visit the Nether when you’re done. What’re you trying to do, get yourself killed?

Aren goes and sits down at the table.

AREN

Even if I *wanted* to hike across the endless Dunes of Cydonia and *somehow* smuggle you into K’arthen, I’m going to need a lot more than Galleous’ words as compensation.

Igneous sets gold ingots on the table which land with a small clang. Aren looks up and smiles.

Cut to montage of Igneous and Aren traveling across the deserts of Cydonia, heading north towards K’arthen. They stop through a town on their way.

Cuts to the forest, Merlin flying above the trees. Camera moves down into the forest, Abbigail and Luna are walking through the wilderness.

ABBIGAIL

I appreciate the help, Luna, but I really wish you wouldn’t show yourself.

Luna makes some gesture with her wings.

ABBIGAIL

Subtle?! How was that subtle?

She makes another motion.

ABBIGAIL

You burned down a barn!

Luna shakes her head and waves it off.

ABBIGAIL

Ok fine- you burned down an “empty” barn. You still showed yourself clearly. Soon everyone’s gonna know there’s a dragon in the wild.

Luna shakes her head again and then flies off a bit.

ABBIGAIL

People are gonna know.

She pulls out the Eye of the End, unsure of what it does.

Suddenly a bird lands nearby. Abbigail looks over at it when it suddenly speaks.

MERLIN

Greetings!

ABBIGAIL

Woah!

Abbigail stumbles back.

MERLIN

I beg your pardon madam, would you happen to be Abbigail?

ABBIGAIL

Yeah… that’s me. Are you a messenger bird?

MERLIN

“Messenger bird” is such a *crude* term, madam. I am a highly certified communications emissary, not some- \*squawk\*

Merlin shrieks as Luna leaps over and tries to playfully bite Merlin.

ABBIGAIL

Luna! Behave yourself!

Luna sits down and looks innocently over at Abbigail.

MERLIN

What is that beast?!

ABBIGAIL

Her name is Luna. She won’t eat you I promise… isn’t that right?

Luna nods. Merlin flies over to the pond and looks at his reflection.

MERLIN

\*muttering\* Yes well, I do wish I had been properly warned of this before. Now you’ve gone and ruffled my feathers.

Merlin composes himself and flies back towards Abbigail, this time keeping his distance from Luna.

MERLIN

However, I haven’t got a moment to spare. Listen carefully as my time is valuable and thus I’m only saying this once.

Camera backs up to out of earshot. The message cannot be heard.

Cuts back to Ataraxia.

Senn is upright in bed looking at his Song. Slight hum emanates from the Song. Galleous comes into the room and Senn quickly hides it.

GALLEOUS

Come Senn, walk with me.

Peaceful quiet music plays as Galleous and Senn are walking through Ataraxia at night as the breeze blows lightly and the crickets chirp.

GALLEOUS

Senn, I have not been entirely forthcoming with you. I have let my feelings cloud my judgement and thus hindered your training. For that, I apologize.

SENN

\*confused\* Galleous… you have nothing to apologize for− I’ve learned so much from you.

Galleous smiles at the compliment as they walk out into a small park area with a stream.

GALLEOUS

It has always been my privilege and joy to teach others what I know, but I am afraid that our training may be coming to an end.

SENN

\*confused\* How do you mean?

Galleous looks around the park peacefully before responding.

GALLEOUS

I have not used a Song in nearly two hundred years. I cannot, and will not, train you to wield yours.

Galleous pulls out a Song, the same Song that had been sitting on the shelf since Senn first arrived in Ataraxia.

GALLEOUS

This is the only one I have left, I gave all the others away.

SENN

Why…?

GALLEOUS

Because we do not *need* them. Songs give us power, but they also take from us in return… in most ways we do not see. Show me your Song.

Senn hesitates, then pulls out his Song and holds it up. Galleous continues holding his, and both glowing Songs can be seen clearly in the dark night lighting.

GALLEOUS

A Protisium Song, I figured Thalleous would have given you such. This Song will protect you in some way, but you must remember it is not infallible− it will not always save you. You cannot let it control you.

Galleous puts his Song away, and Senn does likewise.

SENN

If you are not to train me with my Song, then… who will?

GALLEOUS

I have called upon a former student of mine. On the third sunrise from now, you will journey to the shrine above Ataraxia and meet your new instructor.

Camera turns up towards the moon, which fades back to a sun over Felora.

Back inside Fort Zuka, Niika drops down and assassinates a few undead and Necromancers. She spots the Necrolord heading towards the forge.

She sneaks towards it, and peers in. She steps inside but no one is there.

She turns around and the Necrolord is standing in the doorway, a few undead surrounding. Niika gasps and jumps back, weapon at the ready.

NIIKA

\*gasp\*

The Necrolord speaks as he walks toward her, head down at an angle and stroking his staff.

NECROLORD

You must be Niika. I’ve been looking forward to this… *opportunity* for a very long time now.

The Necrolord rolls a wither head into the room which explodes and clouds Niika in a mysterious black smoke. She tries to brush it off her as she panics.

NIIKA

\*panicking\*

The Necrolord holds up his staff.

NECROLORD

Just relax my dear… and look into my eyes.

Niika looks up and the camera slowly focuses on the wither head as everything else fades out. An eerie drone rises then cuts out and the screen turns black.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 2

Opens at Ataraxia. It is morning.

Senn climbs up onto the Shrine island finally and looks around. No one is there.

SENN

Hello? I’m uh… here for my training.

Senn walks to the middle of the shine and waits for a second when suddenly something flies over his head and causes him to duck.

An Ardoni is flying with wings of light and circling the shrine. The character banks hard and lands softly in front of Senn.

The character’s wings fade away as she looks up revealing Val, a female Ardoni roughly the same age as Senn.

VAL

Good morning Senn! Nice to meet you; I’m Val Mendoris, your new instructor.

Senn is both surprised at having just seen an Ardoni fly as well as surprised that his mentor is a young female.

SENN

Hi… err- good morning, Ky’Val.

Senn does a slight bow awkwardly.

VAL

There’s no need for the formalities, just call me Val.

Val walks towards Senn and begins circling him slowly, inspecting him.

VAL

Not what you expected? Thought you’d be bossed around by another old man? Trust me, things are going to be much more fun now.

Val continues walking around Senn.

VAL

I can see Galleous has been training you well. The first thing to know about Songs is that you must be fit both physically as well as mentally, as they will draw from all forms of your strength.

Val finishes circling and motions to the Song shrine.

VAL

Step on up into the Shrine.

Senn walks into the shrine and draws his Song.

VAL

Do you know why there are four pillars?

SENN

One for each order of Songs: Protisium, Aggressium, Mobilium, and Supporium.

As he says this, the camera shows the runic symbols on each pillar for each order of Song.

VAL

Good, you’ve done your reading! That means we’ll be able to skip the boring stuff. Go ahead and put your Song in the Protisium pillar.

Senn does so as Val continues talking.

VAL

Each Ardoni can only wield a total of four songs, one of each order, so you must choose your set wisely.

SENN

Unless you have a Prime Song.

VAL

Exactly. A Prime Song contains all the Songs within that order. Wield all four Primes, and you will have every Song in existence.

There is a brief pause to let this sink in, as this is the first time the power of the Prime Songs is really put into perspective.

VAL

Stand in the middle of the Shrine.

Senn does so and waits.

SENN

Now what?

VAL

Listen.

Senn waits as the music fades away. Suddenly a faint noise can be heard. Senn closes his eyes and focuses in on his Song. The Song starts getting louder. His arm raises towards it slowly.

Then the Song turns to energy and surrounds him and fuses with his body. His Ardoni markings shine brightly, and he opens his eyes back up as things begin ringing, and he collapses as everything blurs out.

Senn gets up and sees he’s back in the Blacksmith. He goes out to find Galleous working.

SENN

What happened?

GALLEOUS

You passed out. Fear not, it happens to all of us the first time. If you think that was bad, just wait until you summon your Song for the first time. \*single chuckle\*

Senn sits down.

SENN

Where’s Val?

GALLEOUS

She is fine, she went back to her quarters. You two will resume training tomorrow- if you have properly recovered of course.

Senn waits and thinks about the Songs some more.

SENN

Was the Deathsinger the best with the Songs?

Galleous stops and looks up.

GALLEOUS

Ingressus Voltaris was one of the best, yes. When the Ardoni were asked to use the Prime Songs during the last Nether Invasion, they held a tournament to determine a champion. They tested for strength, endurance, and ingenuity. But do you know what they should have been looking for?

SENN

What?

GALLEOUS

Someone who *should* use them.

Senn looks confused, not entirely sure what Galleous meant by that.

Suddenly something large flies into the room and lands around the corner out of sight. Some objects fall to the floor with a clang. There is silence as they both stare, wondering what happened.

Suddenly Luna walks into the room into view. Senn looks a bit scared, yet Galleous is more curious.

GALLEOUS

So the rumors are true…

Galleous goes over to the dragon. A voice calls out from the doorway.

ABBIGAIL

Be careful… she bites.

Galleous looks up and sees Abbigail.

GALLEOUS

I am glad you received my message, Abbigail. Welcome. My name is Galleous Sendaris.

ABBIGAIL

How do you know my name…?

Galleous turns towards Senn.

GALLEOUS

Senn, finish your work in the forge. Abbigail and I have much to discuss.

Abbigail turns towards Senn and their eyes meet. She smiles first recognizing Senn, and he smiles and nods back.

Cut to the lower level. Galleous and Abbigail are leaning on a railing overlooking Ataraxia. Luna is flying around the open air of Ataraxia playfully.

GALLEOUS

It was no real challenge locating you− collecting information and knowledge is a *specialty* of mine after all. First a dragon egg went missing, then reports indicating one hatched, and then I simply followed the trail of things being set on fire.

Galleous someone annunciates these last few words as if it’s somewhat funny. Scene shows hints of things like the Etherea horse rider, the bird watching the dragon egg hatch, and the aftermath of the barn on fire to prove how he found her.

Abbigail looks at Luna who’s standing on a nearby floating rock.

ABBIGAIL

Yeah she has a bad habit of that. I don’t even want to know what it’ll be like when she learns to breathe fire of her own.

GALLEOUS

So you have spent the last half-year hunting down the Unyielding Legion. Noble I suppose, but not driven by a desire to save the innocent or help the poor, I imagine. You have a personal vengeance against them.

Abbigail looks away, somewhat shamefully as she considers that he may be correct.

GALLEOUS

You are destined for so much more, Abbigail. You have known it from the moment you found Luna’s egg. How would you like to fight your real enemy?

Luna flies down and lands in the opening. She nods her head in excitement.

ABBIGAIL

I mean… we have unfinished business with the Legion…

Luna nudges Abbigail.

ABBIGAIL

But… you’re right. I *have* been wondering about my place in all this… I just don’t know where to start.

GALLEOUS

How much do you know about the Enderknights?

ABBIGAIL

Very little I’m afraid. I know they used to rule Ardonia… but there haven’t been any in over a hundred years.

GALLEOUS

Nobody is born an Enderknight. Every so often a human is… ­*chosen*.

Galleous looks towards Luna. Abbigail looks a bit confused. Luna hops back off and glides away.

ABBIGAIL

What does this mean?

GALLEOUS

I am not sure, but one thing intrigues me most… never in history has a female Enderknight been chosen.

Abbigail looks out over Ataraxia, a bit surprised. She asks Galleous for advice.

ABBIGAIL

All of this has been very… surprising to me. One day I’m working on the farm… now I’m part of an ancient order of dragon knights. \*hesitant\* What happens next?

GALLEOUS

Every time the Enderknights-

A crashing is heard, they turn and see Senn dropped some tools because he was trying to carry too many. Galleous continues.

GALLEOUS

Every time the Enderknights return, they have done so in numbers, and therefore one must be the Enderking. But now we have the opportunity for something new: an Ender*queen*.

Abbigail frowns slightly as she takes in the seriousness of the situation.

ABBIGAIL

If there are other Enderknights, how can I find them?

GALLEOUS

I assume you recovered an Eye of the End from the recent Unyielding Legion smugglers.

Abbigail draws the End of the Eye.

GALLEOUS

It will guide you. I will also give you a weapon from my armory to replace that stone sword of yours.

ABBIGAIL

Thank you Galleous… I don’t know how I can repay you for such gifts.

Galleous pauses for a moment.

GALLEOUS

Whenever the Enderknights rise… the Nether always follows. If that happens, you can repay me by fighting with us against the Nether. As for your armor: there is only one blacksmith in all of Ardonia who can create obsidian armor. You must venture to the End realm, Abbigail, and reclaim the armor of the Enderknights. There you will become the Enderqueen.

Cuts to Fort Zuka. Kiyoshi, Lucan, and other Felden troops break through the front gate.

KIYOSHI

Fan out, look for tunnel breaches.

They spread out through the city. Lucan is looking around for Niika. Lucan walks into a space between buildings and circles around, the camera tilts up revealing Niika on the ledge she drops down.

Lucan turns and sees her, but immediately realizes something is wrong. Her eyes are dilated and there is a Wither effect emanating from her.

LUCAN

\*worried\* Niika?

She tilts her head sideways, in a creepy manner the same way the Necrolord does. She abruptly pulls out her sword and charges towards Lucan.

Lucan quickly puts up his sword in defense and blocks Niika’s attacks. Not wanting to hurt her, he gets beaten and thrown back.

LUCAN

\*thrown to the ground\* Ah!

Niika turns her sword downward and jumps towards Lucan preparing to stab it down into him.

In mid-air a figure intercepts Niika and knocks her away.

Lucan rolls to the side to see who it was.

Kiyoshi quickly gets up and draws his halberd against Niika, standing between Lucan and Niika defensively. They fight briefly but Kiyoshi clearly outmatches her, and she retreats away. Kiyoshi stands his ground, then turns towards Lucan.

KIYOSHI

Is she always like that?

Kiyoshi reaches down to help Lucan. Lucan pushes Kiyoshi’s hand away and gets up on his own.

LUCAN

Never! Well- sometimes… but this was different.

Lucan stares down the tunnel she had disappeared down. Cuts to an overview of Fort Zuka showing off the resulting condition it’s in. A few tents are set up inside.

Cut to inside the tent, Kiyoshi is debriefing the battle. He carries an air of frustration but remains calm.

KIYOSHI

\*solemn\* Another defeat. First Riverstead, now Fort Zuka.

Kiyoshi points to the map on the table.

KIYOSHI

They’re advancing north towards the capital, Felora. The next attack will be on Ferndale. Fortunately their movements are slower underground, which gives us time to prepare.

LUCAN

Wait- we’re not going down after them?

KIYOSHI

The tunnels are their territory. Down there we’re outnumbered and would be blind in the dark.

LUCAN

But they have Niika down there. We have to-

KIYOSHI

And Ferndale is *full* of civilians. Our priority is to get there first and evacuate them as quickly as possible.

Lucan backs down.

KIYOSHI

I have also received a message from Northwind. They’re sending a Chronicler down to join us.

Everyone looks around, a bit surprised at the gravity of the situation, as chroniclers usually signify something very significant is happening. Some murmurs and whispering fills the room.

ALEC

If Northwind is sending a Chronicler, then the situation is as serious as it gets. Our war with the Necromancers may well be written on the next Wall of Time.

Kiyoshi turns to Lucan.

KIYOSHI

Lucan. Since you have no real military training, I’m assigning you to watch after the Chronicler. She’s a Felina female… just the sort of tail you like to chase.

Lucan jumps across the table at this insult and grabs Kiyoshi. They both tumble to the ground.

The guards pull Lucan off Kiyoshi.

KIYOSHI

Let him go!

The guards release Lucan, he still looks furious. Kiyoshi motions to the guards to stand back.

KIYOSHI

If you want to fight me… it should at least be fair.

Lucan throws the first punch. Kiyoshi blocks, but Lucan quickly follows with an undercut and hits Kiyoshi in the chest.

KIYOSHI

\*punched in the chest\* Umph! Same street rat as always.

Kiyoshi attacks back. Lucan blocks but Kiyoshi jumps up and gets his leg over Lucan’s shoulder and pulls him down to the ground, pinning him.

LUCAN

\*thrown to the ground\* Ah!

KIYOSHI

Don’t forget your place, Lucan.

Kiyoshi gets off Lucan. Lucan remains down, breathing heavily. Not super heavily, just enough after a quick fight.

LUCAN

\*breathing heavily\*

Kiyoshi walks towards his soldiers.

KIYOSHI

I’m traveling to the other Kingdoms and requesting reinforcements. I’ll return as soon as I’m able.

He stops and looks back down at Lucan, then to Alec.

KIYOSHI

And take him to a doctor. See to it that he’s cared for and in better shape to receive the Chronicler when she arrives.

ALEC

Yes sir.

Lucan is still on the ground, he closes his eyes.

Cut to Ataraxia.

Senn and Val are standing in the training grounds. Senn is attempting to activate his Song, Val is watching.

VAL

Keep going Senn, you’ve almost got it.

An energy shield begins forming around Senn before vanishing.

SENN

\*excited and proud\* Ha! Did you see that?

VAL

It looked like some sort of energy shield.

Senn relaxes and turns to Val.

SENN

Do you have any other Songs besides your wings?

VAL

I have an Aggressium Song but... Galleous doesn’t want us using them during training.

Val turns towards the blacksmith.

VAL

However… Galleous isn’t watching. Come here.

Val walks a bit further off and Senn follows.

VAL

You can wield most Songs with your body alone, but with Aggressium songs you’re able to channel their energy through a staff or other weapon. I don’t have one on me, so…

Val fires her Aggressium Song which flies around lazily and curves downwards and hits the side of the Blacksmith.

Val and Senn’s eyes are wide.

VAL

Now… would be a good time to go. Come on!

Val and Senn start running and leap off their island down to a nearby one and land hard with a tumble.

SENN

\*grunt as you land roughly\*

VAL

\*grunt as you land roughly\*

SENN

\*smiling\* Well, that went well.

VAL

\*laughing\* Hey it could have gone a lot worse. Galleous hates Songs… *especially* Aggressium.

They get more comfortable and sit side by side on the edge, looking over Ataraxia.

SENN

He told me he no longer uses Songs… but he hasn’t told me why.

VAL

Much about Galleous remains a mystery. All I know is that at one time… he used to train Ardoni to wield Songs.

As Val is talking it fades to shots of Galleous looking out over Ataraxia and walking around the blacksmith solemnly.

VAL

Around the time of the Great War I believe many of his students, some his brothers, were killed. He blames the Songs for their deaths- he blames the *Prime* Songs for the war.

SENN

What do you think?

VAL

I think there’s more to the story. After training me, I was sent back to Mendoria to learn the Songs. I think he knew the war was coming.

Val waits a moment before continuing.

VAL

But now the Voltaris have already returned… and the war has begun. The time for training is over.

SENN

You’re right. My family was killed by the Voltaris… and I’ve done nothing to avenge them.

VAL

That’s not entirely true. You’ve learned much that will help you in a fight. Perhaps it’s time to go join the real battle.

Senn thinks about this as they continue looking over Ataraxia as the sun sets between the floating mountains.

Cuts back to the desert, Igneous and Aren are standing on a sand dune overlooking the K’arthen wall.

AREN

That there’s the K’arthen wall. If you want to go in there you must be dumber than a chef who sells mushroom soup… only it ain’t mushroom soup cuz they didn’t put *shroom* in the soup, and then they sell it to ya’ hoping you won’t notice.

Igneous raises an eyebrow, confused at the oddly specific example.

AREN

So why do you want to go in there?

IGNEOUS

\*regains focus\* My reasons are my own. How do we pass through?

AREN

We don’t. The wall was made as a message telling people like yourself to stay out. What K’arthen doesn’t want you to know is that they don’t have the defenses to watch the entire border. Head west along the mountains- you’ll find the pass.

IGNEOUS

Thank you Aren.

AREN

Good luck Igneous! You’re the bravest Magnorite fool I’ve ever met! May we meet again.

Aren walks off into the desert winds alone.

Cuts to Igneous passing over the K’arthen mountains. He makes it into K’arthen; the place is bare stone as far as the eye can see. A nearby Magnorite guard walks out of Mt. Kaelos, the nearest city.

The guard looks towards where Igneous was, and begins moving towards him suspensefully. When the guard looks behind the rock, Igneous is gone.

Cut to Igneous traveling the bare flats of K’arthen. Cut to a stone ravine, Igneous is walking along the bottom. There are a few more Magnorites around.

He walks towards a large doorway in the cliff, and passes through.

He stops inside to reveal the Great Hall of Tartarus, capital of K’arthen.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 3

Begins at night in the middle of an attack on a farm. Zombies and skeletons are coming out of the woods. The farmers are defending themselves.

John, the eldest brother, rushes into frame. He’s holding a sword, and immediately starts attacking the zombies, killing two before Denny rushes out of the barn behind him, holding a bundle of hay. John calls out to him, still facing the horde.

JOHN

Denny! Go fetch Rusty! Hurry!

Denny looks up from the horde to John. He drops the hay and starts running, but he sees a zombie and stops.

DENNY

Ah!

A hoe is resting next to him against the barn wall. He grabs it and struggles with it for a moment. When he looks up, John has already killed the zombie. Denny gives up and runs to the small barn.

The scene cuts to more fighting by John and the rest of the farmers.

Denny reaches the barn and struggles to open it. It won’t budge so instead he decides to knock.

DENNY

Rusty! Rusty we need your help!

The door opens quickly and with a loud creak, hitting Denny and knocking him down. Rusty, the iron golem, emerges and looks around. He sees Denny and picks him up, before charging into the fray.

There is some more fighting with Rusty getting a little beat up and Denny stays on the sideline occasionally throwing rocks at the zombies.

A roar is heard, and the farmers get worried. Some undead stop and turn. Luna suddenly swoops out of the darkness and begins attacking some of the undead.

She attempts to burn a zombie again, but more sparks come out. She instead just smacks the zombie away.

The undead retreat at this point and John approaches.

JOHN

\*amazed\* Never in all my years did I dream I’d live to see a dragon.

Luna and Abbigail turn away from the retreating undead to face John.

JOHN

We’re grateful for you coming ma’am, but I must ask: what brings you to our humble farm?

ABBIGAIL

I’m searching for the next Enderknight- and it seems I’ve found him. Your fight against the undead was impressive.

JOHN

Me, an Enderknight? No- I can’t- I’m just a farmer. What makes you so sure?

Abbigail pulls out the Ender eye.

ABBIGAIL

Because of this. It brought me to… wait… hang on…

As Abbigail releases the Eye it drifts over towards Denny. He’s confused by it and tries to pat it away but it keeps returning back to being near him.

He notices Abbigail and John both looking at him.

DENNY

\*timid\* What…?

ABBIGAIL

I guess *you’re* the Enderknight.

Denny hops up, shocked.

DENNY

What?!

JOHN

What?!

Rusty seems surprised and his metal squeaks.

ABBIGAIL

The Ender eye has led me to you.

DENNY

But- I thought the Enderknights vanished a hundred years ago!

ABBIGAIL

They’ve returned, and I’m seeking them out. My name is Abbigail.

DENNY

I’m Denny… Denny Pinkolson.

They shake. John looks towards Luna who is close by now, and he reaches to pet her, but she keeps her distance.

JOHN

This is… a surprise… a *pleasant* surprise. My little brother, an Enderknight.

DENNY

But I can’t be- I’m not… anything special… I’m just…

ABBIGAIL

I understand how you’re feeling. Not so long ago I was a farmer myself before setting out on this quest.

JOHN

Well before you two go off to save the world, you should really stay the night to rest, and you need to discuss this over with our parents.

DENNY

Oh, yes! Please come in. I think a late-night dessert is in order!

ABBIGAIL

Well, I could certainly use a good night’s sleep. Come on Luna.

The three go into the house followed by Luna. Abbigail grabs the Eye out of where it’s hovering.

Cuts to Senn in Ataraxia. He is sitting upright in bed holding his Song before him.

He suddenly stops all at once, and has an idea, but looks almost sad about it. It then cuts to him picking up his things and he walks out of the blacksmith before being stopped by Galleous from behind.

GALLEOUS

Do I not at least get a “farewell”?

SENN

Galleous!

Senn whirls around tries to protest but stutters and quickly gives up.

SENN

I… I don’t know how to explain... and I don’t think you’ll understand.

GALLEOUS

If you try to explain, I will try to understand.

Senn approaches Galleous slightly.

SENN

I appreciate all your help Galleous. You and Val both have taught me so much and asked for so little in return. But the Voltaris are out there… they’re out there right now. They slaughtered my family and killed Thalleous.

Senn looks down as he breaks off due to his emotion.

SENN

It’s useless to hide and wallow… so I’m going to fight. I’m going to join the Knights of Ardonia.

GALLEOUS

I understand very well, Senn. This is just what my brothers would have done. I would advise improving your skills first, but I will not stop you.

Galleous waits a moment.

GALLEOUS

The Knights of Ardonia have a hideout northwest of here. Follow the mountain range- you will find the inlet.

SENN

Thank you Galleous, for everything you’ve done. Thalleous would’ve been proud.

GALLEOUS

Ha! Thalleous would have chastised me for not joining you. However, I cannot let you go unarmed.

Galleous pulls out a weapon.

GALLEOUS

You have the hand of a blacksmith Senn- it is a beautiful sword and it belongs with its maker.

Galleous hands Senn his sword.

GALLEOUS

Now be gone, before I change my mind about you leaving.

Senn nods, and leaves. As he’s leaving the music picks up.

He gets Timber and trots off back down the path away from Ataraxia. It shows Val standing on a nearby floating island, watching. She smiles and then flies off back to the center of Ataraxia.

Cuts to the morning, Abbigail and Denny and heading out from the farm.

Denny says his goodbye to John.

JOHN

I think you should have this now… you’ll be needing it more than myself. It’s not the prettiest… but it’s been in our family for generations.

John hands Denny his sword, which is a bit damaged but still holding together. Denny takes it and can barely lift.

DENNY

Aww, John. Are ya sure?

JOHN

Absolutely. Now go on… and be safe out there.

Denny nods and says no more, and drags the sword behind him before pocketing it and approaching Abbigail who was waiting further ahead with Luna.

DENNY

Here Abbi, I made you some stew for the road.

ABBIGAIL

You made this for me?

DENNY

Cooked it while you were asleep! Oh, Rusty!

Denny and Abbigail see Rusty ahead intercepting them.

DENNY

Did you think I’d forget you?

Rusty leans forward and gives Denny a rose.

DENNY

You take care of the family, alright Rusty?

Rusty nods and waves to them as they leave.

DENNY

So where are we goin’?

Abbigail pulls out the Ender Eye and releases it. It begins drifting along in front of them.

ABBIGAIL

To find more Enderknights I suppose, wherever they may be.

Abbigail sips the stew.

ABBIGAIL

Mmm… Denny, this is delicious!

Denny just smiles. They walk off down the path. Luna flies by overhead. The Ender Eye continues drifting ahead.

Cuts to Tartarus. Igneous is walking into the Great Hall. He sees a giant stone stalagmite in the center full of diamonds and other precious minerals. Around him Magnorites, humans, and even a few Felina walk. There are signs of poverty, unrest, and even propaganda relating to the K’arthen-Cydonia conflict.

Igneous goes to the edge of the hall and into a tavern. He sits down at an empty table and listens to the chatter of the tavern.

He pulls out a book to “blend in,” but the nearby Magnorites just give him strange looks.

Some commotion is heard.

BORGEN

All I’m saying is that things have gotten *worse* around here since we closed our borders!

Borgen is walking backwards with a larger Magnorite approaching him.

MALAKAI

Worse for *you*… not for us Magnorites who fight to stay on top.

Borgen is backed up against a wall.

BORGEN

I- I don’t disagree with you I’m just-

MALAKAI

Then keep your mouth shut! A smart Magnorite submits to those stronger than him. Aint that right boys? I think this one needs a reminder of who’s in charge.

Malakai and Borgen fight, but Malakai quickly overpowers Borgen and throws him across a table and onto the floor.

MALAKAI

If anyone wants to challenge me, come forward and show yourself!

He walks around the room glaring at everyone. No one responds.

MALAKAI

No? How about you?

He punches a random Magnorite to make his point. Igneous stands up.

IGNEOUS

Hey!

Cuts to outside. Igneous is thrown out the door and onto the ground. He stands up and dusts himself and sees Borgen.

Borgen is walking along and Igneous walks up behind him and matches his pace. Borgen finally whirls around.

BORGEN

Why are you following me?!

IGNEOUS

Oh! I just saw you fighting with that rather rude individual and-

BORGEN

That “individual” is our leader: Malakai.

IGNEOUS

Oh. Well… it sounded like you wanted K’arthen to reopen its borders a moment ago.

BORGEN

*I didn’t say that!* I’m glad K’arthen broke away from the union!

Borgen pretends that he’s glad about this.

BORGEN

But… if you want to talk to someone who *does* want K’arthen to reunite, go talk to Maxwell. He’s one of the few on the council who has been fighting for unity.

IGNEOUS

Excellent! Thanks for your help.

Igneous starts leaving.

BORGEN

Would you like directions first…?

Igneous stops.

IGNEOUS

Oh… right.

Cuts to Senn, he’s approaching an inlet in the mountain where Galleous said the Knights of Ardonia would be. He dismounts Timber and walks through cautiously, looking up and around.

He gets to the end of the inlet and sees a dead end. He looks confused, realizing he may have been given the wrong location.

He turns to leave, but stops. Camera tilts up and reveals an archer with a drawn bow.

Senn stops and raises his arms as a sign of peace. He raises his voice slightly to be heard over the distance.

SENN

I’m not here to fight- I’m looking for the Knights of Ardonia.

A large Magnorite steps out from around the corner and approaches Senn.

ONYX

Fighting is what we do. Looks like you’ve come to the wrong place.

Onyx walks up close to Senn and towers over him.

SENN

\*slightly uncomfortable\* What I meant was I’m not-

ONYX

Why do your markings have no color? Are you some sort of spy?

SENN

\*becoming annoying\* I’m not a spy-

Onyx shoves Senn back a step.

ONYX

Let’s have a go right now and find out what you’re made of.

Hubris’ voice appears.

HUBRIS

Stand down, Onyx.

They turn as Hubris Nestoris walks towards them.

ONYX

I was only playin’ with him…

Onyx pats Senn on the head and retreats as Hubris walks up and stops.

HUBRIS

The Ardoni without a clan, come at last.

SENN

\*surprised\* Hubris.

HUBRIS

I’m glad you’ve decided to join us Senn, although I am saddened to not see your Magnorite friend. Come on inside… and welcome to the Knights of Ardonia.

Hubris pulls a concealed lever, and pistons open a doorway into the wall.

Cut to them inside now. Onyx is walking right behind Senn glaring down at him the whole time. Hubris continues walking forward, but introduces Onyx as an aside.

HUBRIS

That hulking giant behind you is Onyx.

Onyx glares even more intensely.

ONYX

\*scoffs\* Just don’t get in my way and you’ll be fine.

Masani walks in from another entrance.

HUBRIS

This is Masani. She doesn’t talk much, but she’s an exceptional archer.

Masani remains stoic but flips her hair slightly.

HUBRIS

And somewhere around here we have someone who doesn’t talk at all.

GRIM

\*attention-demanding grunt\*

They turn and see Grim waving happily.

HUBRIS

That’s Grim, also known by many of his enemies as the Reaper. You’ll get used to him.

Grim nods. Senn turns his attention to the rest of the room which is covered in maps, weapons, and other war assets.

HUBRIS

This is where we’ve set up base. As you can see, we’ve been tracking Voltaris sightings and trying to pick up their trail. But enough about us. Onyx, you wanted to see what Senn is made of. Why don’t you take him out back?

ONYX

About time. You come along too, Grim.

Cuts to them walking out back, a small training area is hidden by trees near the mountains.

SENN

So… do you have practice swords or something?

Onyx walks to the center of the training field and stretches.

ONYX

Pfft. We’re not using swords. A real test of strength involves only the weapons you were born with.

SENN

\*frowning\* That seems a bit unfair considering you’re a Magnorite…

Onyx charges Senn and despite his attempt to stop Onyx, is thrown to the ground.

SENN

Umph!

ONYX

You’re just going to have to manage. Back on your feet!

Onyx is smiling now, and Senn starts getting back up but Onyx kicks him back down. Grim is a bit startled from the sidelines.

GRIM

\*startled grunt\*

Onyx starts walking around slowly as he waits for Senn to get back up.

ONYX

I’m not trying to hurt you Senn, but if you can’t fight me, how will you fight the Voltaris?

A blur appears and Onyx disappears as he is tackled.

A large dark figure begins fighting Onyx, and quickly throws him down into the dirt.

ONYX

\*grunt as you land in the dirt\*

The figure turns towards Senn, revealing Grek. He is a large and dark figure with horns and a thick tail.

GREK

I heard there was a fight going on- got a little excited and thought I’d join you.

Grek walks towards Senn, who stands eyes wide at the sight of Grek. He is a new species never seen before in the series, and stands even taller than Onyx was compared to Senn.

Onyx gets back up and rushes to retaliate with Grek. Grek easily back-steps and holds Onyx in a head-lock. He continues talking to Senn as if holding Onyx in a head-lock is no big deal.

GREK

So you’re the new recruit? \*grunt as you grab Onyx in a headlock\* Don’t mind Onyx… he acts tougher than he is.

ONYX

\*struggling\* Let go of me!

GREK

What’s your name, kid?

Grek continues holding Onyx during the conversation as Onyx struggles around. It is clear that Grek is far superior to Onyx. Senn is a bit surprised.

SENN

Uh… my name is Senn.

GREK

Ever seen a Jaggathan before?

SENN

I’ve never even *heard* of one.

GREK

Ha! That’s because there’re only a few of us in all of Ardonia.

Grek finally lets Onyx go and he falls to the floor with a thump.

ONYX

\*umph\*

GREK

I’m Grek, short for Grekarn. I’m a class two Jaggathan- means I’ve lived, fought, and survived my first lifetime. Us Jags get a second life if we make good use of our first.

Grek inspects Senn some more.

GREK

So, how many Songs do you know?

SENN

Just one, a defensive song.

GREK

Let’s see it.

Senn looks around a bit worried, knowing he’s not ready to show it off yet.

SENN

Now? You want to see it now?

GREK

What do you say Grim?

Grim nods his head.

GRIM

\*affirmative grunt\*

Senn closes his eyes and prepares it. The Song is heard, and a small spark of energy appears and fizzles out.

ONYX

See, I told you he’s incapable.

Suddenly a small chunk of dirt hits Senn.

SENN

Ow!

GREK

If that was supposed to be a shield, it’s not doing much good.

Grek throws another chunk of dirt which glances off Senn.

SENN

\*hit again\* Ah! Can you stop throwing dirt at me?

GREK

Stop it yourself.

Grek throws another dirt. Senn’s song is heard and a large sphere of energy appears around him and blocks the dirt. Senn looks very surprised. Grim just claps.

Grek walks back over to Senn.

GREK

Good job, you can shield yourself against dirt. With a little work you may one day stop an arrow. Welcome to the team.

Grek smiles and pats Senn on the shoulder.

Cut to Kiyoshi using the beacons to enter Meridian. Cuts to him inside talking to the leaders.

KIYOSHI

With every defeat, the Necromancers grow in strength. We have to raise an army of our own before it’s too late.

HASAN

Cydonia requires our forces to remain within the kingdom. Every day we’re threatened by the possibility of a K’arthen attack. I’m sorry, but we cannot help you.

Cut to Kiyoshi leaving the building and using the beacons to Oakendale. Cut inside as he talks to those leaders.

KIYOSHI

If the Necromancers defeat us at Ferndale they will have a straight route to the capital of Felden.

CONCHORD OFFICIAL 1

Should we be worried? If Felden falls they may gain access to the beacons which would endanger us all.

Kiyoshi becomes agitated at how the officials are only thinking about themselves.

KIYOSHI

Then help us prevent that!

Officials look at each other.

CONCHORD OFFICIAL 1

We can send a supply of food to assist the war effort.

KIYOSHI

\*sigh\*

Cut to Kiyoshi leaving the building and using the beacons to Hailstone, then Hyperia, showing him walk out of the buildings each time, paralleling how unsuccessful he is.

He walks to the edge of Hyperia and looks out over the ocean. Someone walks up and stands beside him.

YUJUKI

The kingdoms aren’t united like they once were.

Kiyoshi turns to see her.

KIYOSHI

Fancy seeing you here, Yujuki.

YUJUKI

Listen, Kiyoshi, the council can say what they want, but the military is still under my control.

KIYOSHI

Is there anything you can do to help?

YUJUKI

Perhaps. I’ve heard that the old Ardoni clan, the Voltaris, are making a return. What threat do you think these Necromancers pose compared to the Voltaris?

KIYOSHI

I’ve heard the same rumors… but they’re nothing more. The Necromancers are attacking *now* and killing our people. If they continue to advance they will amass an army of undead and overpower all of the kingdoms combined. The Voltaris, K’arthen… they’re just distractions.

YUJUKI

I can send a few of my elite troops in secret. No one else has to know. Make sure Felden doesn’t fall, Captain.

She leaves quickly. Kiyoshi has a pained look on his face as the pressure of his situation builds.

Back at the Knights of Ardonia, Grek, Grim, Onyx, and Senn sit around a small fire. Masani is further off to the side being reclusive.

GREK

So there I was… wandering alone through the Shrouded Islands… when suddenly a pack of marauders found me. Out there, beyond Ardonia, there are no laws or protection against violence. I was forced to fight all twenty of them!

Onyx interrupts.

ONYX

Last time you said ten, Grek!

GREK

There was a lot, okay?! I didn’t exactly have time to count. Anyway, they thought I’d be an easy catch… last mistake they ever made! Once I killed the leader, the rest fled... and I looted a grand trophy. I present to you: Soulseeker!

Grek draws his large double-bladed sword and twirls it around a bit.

GREK

Twin diamond blades, title engraved along the handle, three-meters long. Not sure where it came from- but I guarantee it wasn’t forged by marauders. Whatever beast wielded this was even larger than myself. Check it out.

Grek tosses it to Senn, who catches it with an umph, as it is extremely heavy.

SENN

\*light umph as you catch the heavy sword\*

Senn inspects Soulseeker.

SENN

\*in awe\* It’s incredible.

GRIM

\*attention-demanding grunt\*

Senn looks up to Grim who is eagerly holding out his enchanted Scythe.

GREK

Oh, right.

Grek take’s Grim’s weapon and tosses it to Senn who catches it as well, and is now overwhelmed with more weapons than he can carry.

GREK

Grim picked that weapon up at Etherea… or so we think. He loves that thing.

Grim nods vigorously. Onyx has been sitting with his arms crossed the whole time, and finally shifts himself into a different sitting position.

ONYX

Yeah, yeah- big shiny weapons. I can get the job done with my bare hands.

Grek, used to this kind of talk, seems to ignore the comment, and turns to where Masani is fletching arrows on the side.

GREK

Maybe Masani will show you her bow if you ask nicely.

Masani looks up with a dull expression.

GREK

Didn’t think so. Anyway! Show us what you’ve got, Senn.

Senn carefully sets the valuable weapons down beside him.

SENN

Well… my sword doesn’t have any history yet. It’s not diamond or enchanted… but I made it myself during my stay in Ataraxia.

Senn pulls out his sword. Onyx eyes it curiously.

ONYX

Hey, that’s not half bad. Hand it here.

Senn hands his sword to Onyx hesitantly.

ONYX

Even though most Magnorites don’t use weapons, we’re renowned for our skills at forging them. This is a pretty good sword.

Hubris hurries into the room, he has a very serious look on his face.

HUBRIS

Grab your things everyone! Senn, you’re coming too. We leave at once!

GREK

What’s the hurry? We were havin’ fun!

HUBRIS

A group of Voltaris have been spotted moving towards The Vault… and they are not alone.

Hubris waits a moment as the suspense builds.

HUBRIS

The Deathsinger is with them.

Everyone in the room stops what they’re doing and looks towards Hubris worriedly. The music is suspenseful.

ONYX

How’s that even possible?!

HUBRIS

I’m not sure, but I aim to find out. We’re going to show the world that the Knights of Ardonia don’t fear the Deathsinger himself.

Cuts to them outside, they’re getting on horses. Senn gets on Timber. Grek is standing with his arms crossed.

GREK

I don’t care if they’re faster… I’m not riding one of these four-legged creatures.

ONYX

Oh stop complaining.

Onyx is standing nearby watching, who is going on foot because he is too heavy for a horse.

GREK

If Onyx is going on foot, then I am too.

HUBRIS

Onyx is too heavy for horses. Besides, as a Magnorite he won’t tire as quickly as yourself.

Grek gives in and climbs onto the horse, groveling.

GREK

Grr, fine. Hold still you monster.

Grek awkwardly climbs on top of a horse. He settles in and finds himself facing Grim on his horse, who makes a spinning-around motion with his hand. Grek then realizes he’s sitting backwards and awkwardly turns around.

GREK

\*more mumbling and grumbling\*

Everyone is now prepared to leave. They look to Hubris for further instructions.

HUBRIS

The world does not believe there is imminent danger… and that we are wrong to think so. Each of you pledged your support without asking for anything in return. Today we have a chance to show Ardonia that we are there to fight for-

ONYX

You can tell me the rest when we get there.

Onyx runs off.

GREK

Aww man… your speech scared him off, Hubris.

Grek rides off after Onyx, Masani and Grim follow behind Grek a moment later.

Senn and Hubris remain. Hubris looks dull, and Senn looks over to him for orders.

HUBRIS

Whatever…

Hubris rides off and Senn follows. Music picks up a bit and shows them all traveling through different environments.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 4

Opens with a shot of the Vault, night time. It is a large tower-like structure in the center of a giant pit, with only one bridge. It contains a large supply of valuables, dangerous weapons, and other strange artifacts. It is guarded day and night.

The camera moves down to the edge of the pit, the Knights of Ardonia are waiting behind a hill stealthily.

Hubris’ markings glow dimly in the night light.

GREK

\*quiet\* Hubris, turn your lights off.

HUBRIS

\*irritated, but quiet\* I can’t...

GREK

\*quiet\* How are you supposed to sneak around with lights all over your body?

HUBRIS

\*quiet\* We don’t normally *go* sneaking around.

GREK

\*quiet\* This seems to be big a problem, Hubris…

Hubris tries to change the topic. Masani is further up the hill so he speaks slightly louder to her.

HUBRIS

\*not as quiet\* What can you see, Masani?

MASANI

\*not as quiet\* Nothin’ much.

HUBRIS

\* quiet\* Looks like we beat the Voltaris here.

GREK

\*raising voice\* They better hurry, I’m ready for a fight.

HUBRIS

\*quiet\* Easy Grek. Let’s return to cover.

Hubris and Grek back up away from their viewing position while Masani remains. Onyx, Grim, and Senn are waiting. The horses are a bit further off.

ONYX

What does the Deathsinger want from The Vault anyway?

HUBRIS

What do you think?

ONYX

I don’t know… diamonds?

GRIM

\*negative grunt\*

SENN

He’s after the Prime Songs.

Everyone turns towards Senn.

HUBRIS

He’s right. When Thalleous distributed them, it’s likely he hid at least one of them in The Vault.

MASANI

\*louder\* Hey! Someone’s coming.

They turn and arm themselves. There’s a moment of tense silence as they wait. Masani finally spots whoever approaches and everyone relaxes.

MASANI

It’s the captain.

HUBRIS

Form up everyone.

SENN

The *captain*? I thought you were the leader?

HUBRIS

I was just maintaining order while she was away.

Senn is confused at learning that Hubris is not the leader of the Knights.

SENN

So… who’s in charge?

A familiar voice calls out.

RIA

I am, who’s asking?

Senn turns to see Ria. He drops his sword.

SENN

\*shocked\* Ria…?

Ria’s eyes are wide.

Cuts back to Tartarus. Igneous is walking through the housing district looking for Maxwell’s house. He arrives at a door and knocks on it. A moment later the door opens and Maxwell steps into the doorway.

MAXWELL

Can I help you sir?

IGNEOUS

Word from the lava pool said you are fighting to reunite K’arthen with the other kingdoms.

Maxwell looks shocked.

MAXWELL

Ha! You here to harass me? Tell me how wrong I am? That humans have no say in the matter? Well thank you, and goodbye!

Maxwell begins closing the door, but Igneous leans inwards as the door closes against his head, which causes no discomfort to him being a Magnorite.

IGNEOUS

Not at all sir! I agree with you… that’s why I’m here. I’d like to learn more about the issue if you have the time to spare.

After Maxwell attempted slamming the door against Igneous’ solid head a few times, he stops and considers Igneous for a long moment, before finally letting him inside.

MAXWELL

Alright fine, come in.

Igneous goes in and Maxwell shuts the door.

MAXWELL

I appreciate your honesty but you need to exercise more caution with what you say in public. Can I get you something to drink?

IGNEOUS

Yes, that would be lovely.

Maxwell hands Igneous a bucket of lava. He drinks it down in three sips.

IGNEOUS

Why is it so dangerous to speak freely?

MAXWELL

Isn’t it obvious? Magnorites tend to act a bit like sheep… no offense. They’d rather fit in with everyone else than stand apart. When Malakai rose to power and attacked Cydonia, everyone followed willingly.

IGNEOUS

But *why* did K’arthen attack? When did they become enemies?

Visuals showing clips from this story.

MAXWELL

Before this… mess began, the Kingdoms of Cydonia and K’arthen used to engage in mutual trade. We would supply Cydonia with crucial ores, and they supplied us with much needed food in exchange. As you’ve noticed the land here doesn’t lend itself to farming. But with no explanation or warning they began increasing the prices. To compensate, the council began dedicating all available efforts to mining deeper and deeper, even as supplies became scarce. This was when Malakai rose to power. He conceived the plan to cease trade entirely, and instead used our resources to make weapons and armor. Before Cydonia could prepare, K’arthen marched south. They destroyed the land and salted the fields so they would never grow crops again. But you should know all this…

Maxwell looks at Igneous.

MAXWELL

So where are you *actually* from?

Igneous becomes honest with Maxwell.

IGNEOUS

I was born somewhere in the Northern regions, outside of the Kingdoms. I wasn’t raised around Magnorites, and thus never developed their more aggressive tendencies. Everywhere I’ve gone people are worried I’m some sort of dangerous radical. I want to change that, Maxwell.

Maxwell smiles at Igneous’ honesty.

MAXWELL

\*deep breath\* There is a tunnel currently being mined. The council has mandated only Magnorites are allowed to work in it due to the lava, but I believe it is because they know those Magnorites won’t talk about what’s really going on. Go to the mines, there you may find the answers you seek.

Cuts to Igneous leaving. As he leaves the camera slides back to reveal a Magnorite watching suspiciously. The Magnorite hurries off camera.

Cuts to a montage of Abbigail, Denny, and Luna traveling and recruiting more Enderknights. Luna is getting larger. They stop in Twin Pass and recruit Trevor, an enchanter. He is surprised, and takes his research and his family lets him go. They stop in Amaria and recruit Saxon, a potion brewer. He is trying to hide his black-market potions when they enter, but Abbigail re-assures him it’s ok. At one point we see Abbigail noticing some Unyielding Legion in a town, but she decides not to pursue them, and instead keep going with her Enderknights.

Back to Felora, Kiyoshi beams in with a few Hydraphel troops.

Cuts to him riding into Ferndale where the Felden army is preparing for the next Necromancer attack.

The camera moves in as Kiyoshi rides past. Shot lingers and shows Nitsuke walking up carrying a pile of books in both hands. She looks around for Kiyoshi, unaware that it was him who had just passed. She approaches a random soldier who is turned away, working with some weapons.

NITSUKE

Excuse me sir, where might I find Captain Kiyoshi?

The soldier waits a moment, then turns around after realizing Nitsuke was talking to him. He gestures to the side where a building is.

NITSUKE

Thank you.

Nitsuke bows and a book slides off her stack as she turns to leave.

NITSUKE

Woops! Sorry.

She backs up awkwardly and picks the book up.

Cuts to her entering the room in the nearest building.

NITSUKE

Good evening sir, are you Captain Kiyoshi?

Camera shows the room. It’s clearly a kitchen, with a single chef standing there cooking. He looks at Nitsuke, unamused.

CHEF

\*dull\* This is the kitchen. Try the barracks.

Nitsuke walks back out of the room and looks around outside.

NITSUKE

Right… barracks. Where would those be…?

The camera is spinning around her showing the camp and people moving about. She is lost and overwhelmed. When the camera stops, we see Kiyoshi walking up to her side, who calls to her from a distance.

KIYOSHI

You must be the Chronicler. I’m Kiyoshi, Captain of the Guard.

Nitsuke turns and sees him. He reaches out to shake her hand.

NITSUKE

Oh! It’s a pleasure to meet you. I’m Nitsuke, Chronicler of Northwi-

As Nitsuke goes to shake his hand, her books begin falling now that she is only holding them in one hand. This cuts off her sentence as she tries to pick the books back up. Kiyoshi reaches down and picks one up and hands it to her.

KIYOSHI

It looks like you came prepared. Do you normally use this many books?

NITSUKE

Actually I wasn’t quite sure what to bring, so I brought everything. This is my first mission after all.

Kiyoshi looks up with a disappointed face, knowing that having sent an amateur Chronicler means Northwind isn’t taking the situation seriously.

KIYOSHI

Well I hope you and Lucan are getting along at least.

NITSUKE

Who?

Alec and Kiyoshi look at each other, expecting Nitsuke and Lucan to have already met.

Cuts to Lucan dropping down into Necromancer tunnels, dressed in the Necromancer attire he got from Season 1.

He arrives at a gateway to a temporary Necromancer base. It is guarded by zombies.

Lucan pulls out his wither skeleton skull and with his sword scrapes the ground in circles like Xaria once did. He very skillfully subdues the zombies and enters the doorway.

Cut back to Senn and Ria standing apart, they slowly and carefully walk back towards each other, neither believing the other is real.

SENN

\*in shock\* I thought you were dead…

RIA

I tried looking everywhere for you. When I heard Thalleous was killed I thought-

They both stop as they’re now face to face, staring into each other’s eyes.

HUBRIS

I take it you two know each other?

Hubris stands to the side of Ria defensively. Ria looks away and tries to take everything in.

RIA

Yes… but that isn’t important right now… we have to focus on the mission.

Ria turns away and takes a few steps away from Senn, who looks sad that she didn’t have the same warmness with him that she used to.

Ria is holding the same spear that Senn gave to her in Season 1, but now it is enchanted.

RIA

The guards at the Vault wouldn’t reveal whether or not they’re holding a Prime Song. I *was* however able to warn them about the impending attack.

ONYX

How much time do we have?

Masani responds before Ria can answer.

MASANI

They’re already here.

Tense music cuts in suddenly.

RIA

You four, circle around from the right side and hit them from behind. I’ll run ahead and halt their advance. Masani, provide cover and keep an eye out for enemy reinforcements. Senn, wait here, don’t move, and keep quiet. Let’s move!

They all move off, Senn just waits with nothing to do really.

Cuts to the far side, Voltaris are attacking some of the guard posts around the rim. Suddenly the Voltaris turn and see Hubris, Grek, and Grim walking towards them. They prepare to fight when arrows start flying from the side and hitting them.

Grek gets down on all fours and starts bounding forward quickly. He gets back up at the last second and pulls out his sword.

Fight begins. Cuts back to Senn waiting with Masani, kicking his feet around idly.

SENN

I don’t understand… she knows I can fight just fine.

MASANI

Maybe she’s just trying to protect you.

Senn looks up, but Masani just shrugs and says no more.

Fighting rages on for a bit, then Hubris looks towards the vault.

HUBRIS

Wait… this group was just a distraction…

An explosion occurs and the top of the vault erupts with energy.

Everyone looks towards it, and the Deathsinger stands on top, holding the first of the four Prime Songs.

There is a moment where time seems to slow as the Deathsinger admires the Prime Song, captivated by its beauty. Only muffled low tones can be heard.

The sound comes back in as it cuts back to Masani, in a hurry.

MASANI

They’re already *at* the Vault! Senn we need… Senn?!

Masani turns and notices Senn is gone.

Cuts to the bridge Deathsinger and Tygren are walking back along the bridge towards the rim.

They stop. Camera slides back to reveal Ria blocking the path, alone, despite her saying not to engage alone. She strikes a defensive pose.

The characters must raise their voice slightly as they stand many meters apart.

TYGREN

\*raising voice due to distance\* Step aside, girl, or your fate will be the same as the rest!

RIA

\*raising voice due to distance\* Too long have I hunted you to stand aside now!

The Deathsinger steps past Tygren and finally into a good view for the viewer.

DEATHSINGER

\*raising voice due to distance\* Do you know who I am?

RIA

\*raising voice due to distance\* Every Ardoni knows those cursed markings.

DEATHSINGER

\*raising voice due to distance\* Then you know what I have done to those who interfere with my plans. I commend your bravery, but there is no need to waste your life here. Let us go in peace, and we will allow the same.

RIA

\*raising voice due to distance\* Peace was never an option, Deathsinger! You murdered the great masters, ignited a war, and slaughtered my clan. For them, the Knights of Ardonia will fight.

Ria grips her blade-staff tighter.

DEATHSINGER

\*no longer raising voice\* I am sorry that is the way you see things.

There is a very brief and subtle moment as Ria considers his words. Tygren steps in front of the Deathsinger and fires his Aggressium Song before more can happen.

Ria takes a step back in shock, but suddenly an energy shield appears around her and blocks the song. The shield holds powerfully for a moment as Ria turns to see Senn beside her.

TYGREN

\*raising voice due to distance\* You, I remember you! Yes… you cowered and fled as I killed Thalleous Sendaris.

Senn now recognizes Tygren.

SENN

Tygren! That sword doesn’t belong to you!

Senn takes a few steps towards Tygen in his anger.

TYGREN

Then come and claim it… weakling.

Senn runs forward but Tygren uses Thalleous’ teleporting Song to cover the distance first and surprises him.

They fight a bit, but Tygren overpowers Senn. Ria steps in and fights Tygren. Ria pushes Tygren back. Deathsinger grows impatient and fights Ria and quickly throws her down.

DEATHSINGER

You fight well for ones so young, but you were foolish to challenge us. Perhaps your names will be written in the Chronicles after you are gone.

Ria grabs Senn and they both jump over the railing before a final one of Tygren’s energy balls roars past.

They fall into the camera cutting to black.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 5

Opens with Igneous arriving in the tunnel. It’s a very long and straight tunnel extending as far as the eye can see into the distance. A mine track runs down it, which he follows. There are other Magnorites walking about.

He gets to the end where the Magnorites are mostly mining, and starts mining as well. Then he spots Borgen off to the side, and goes over to him.

IGNEOUS

Hey… hey it’s *you*!

Borgen looks up, confused.

IGNEOUS

We met outside the tavern, my name’s Igneous. Did I introduce myself before?

BORGEN

\*uneasy\* I’ve never met you.

Tries to get Igneous to leave him alone.

IGNEOUS

Yeah, *yeah* it was you! Borgen, right? You directed me to Maxwell- I’ve been trying to help K’arthen reunite-

Borgen grabs Igneous and pins him against a wall, and whisper-shouts to him.

BORGEN

\*whisper-shout\* What are you trying to do, get me killed?! You don’t talk like that around here.

IGNEOUS

\*quieter\* I’m not *from* around here… but I came to help.

Borgen releases Igneous slightly.

BORGEN

Why would you want to help *us*?

IGNEOUS

Because… I’m a Magnorite like yourself, and what happens here affects us all.

Borgen let’s go of Igneous and thinks for a moment.

BORGEN

You need to be more careful, Igneous. You’re lucky I’m one of the few Magnorites who wants peace with Cydonia. It’s hard to find others willing to stick their neck out and stand against the majority.

Borgen stops talking as another Magnorite passes by. He lowers his voice.

BORGEN

Listen, when our shift is over, follow me closely. I’ll show you something.

Igneous nods. Cut to the Magnorites returning back up the tunnel. At the end of the minetrack, it turns into a side-room. Borgen tugs at Igneous to follow him into that room.

BORGEN

This way, quickly.

They sneak into the room and hide behind some crates. Igneous crawls on top and looks at the center of the room where the minetrack stops.

There are piles of TNT filling the room.

IGNEOUS

Oh my… that’s a lot of TNT. Is this how they’ve been mining the tunnel?

BORGEN

This isn’t a mining tunnel, Igneous.

Igneous looks around incredulously. Borgen looks grim as he points out the truth behind the tunnel.

IGNEOUS

So, what is it?

BORGEN

It’s heading south… under Cydonia.

Igneous finally frowns as he makes the connection.

IGNEOUS

\*concerned\* They’re going to attack Cydonia from below.

BORGEN

The people of K’arthen are finally starting to want peace, and that threatens those in power. If they can re-ignite the war…

IGNEOUS

… They’ll stay in power.

BORGEN

Exactly. And judging from the distance of this tunnel… they’re almost there.

IGNEOUS

I have to tell Maxwell. He doesn’t know about this.

BORGEN

Be more careful this time… and *do* hurry.

Shows all the TNT again to let it sink it. Cuts to black

Scene slowly fades in from a blur. Senn is on the edge of a rock pool slowly waking. Ria is above him, but still keeping her personal space.

RIA

I was starting to get worried about you. Can you walk?

Senn is still slowly coming around.

SENN

Yeah… yeah I think so.

RIA

Then come on, we need to get back up top.

Ria starts walking into the cave. Senn struggles to get up on his own, and starts following. A moment later they walk into a very pretty cave, natural light comes in through a hole in the ceiling, a small creek runs down the center with many stepping stones littering the water. She begins hopping out across the stones.

SENN

Ria, wait… how did you survive the attack on Sendaria?

Ria stops and says all this without making eye contact with Senn, and holds back some emotions near the end.

RIA

I figured out how to use the Song Thalleous gave me… but the Voltaris attacked so suddenly. I wanted to fight… but I wasn’t ready. Father gave his life to help me escape. \*pause\*

Ria turns towards Senn.

RIA

I haven’t told anyone of this, and I don’t intend to. It’s in the past. I knew we couldn’t fight them alone, so I began recruiting− outcasts, misfits, anyone willing to fight for a greater cause. “The Knights of Ardonia” we call ourselves.

Ria smiles and lightens up as she realizes it sounds a bit silly.

RIA

\*friendly\* They thought of the name, not me.

Ria suddenly realizes how much things have changed for them both.

RIA

\*friendlier tone\* It feels like it’s been forever, Senn.

Senn hops a stone closer.

SENN

A lot has changed for us both. This wasn’t quite what I imagined when I said I wanted to explore the world.

Ria smiles a bit, remembering their old fantasies of adventure. She hops over to his stone and gives him a hug.

RIA

I’ve missed you, Senn. I’m glad you’re with me again.

She turns and hops a stone away.

RIA

So that Voltaris, his name is Tygren? I recognized his markings. Now I have a name to the face of the one who killed my family. Come on.

She leaves, and Senn remains for a moment, noticing how Ria has changed.

Back to Abbigail, now with Denny, Saxon, and Trevor. Abbigail walks in the front with Denny, Saxon and Trevor talk in the back. The Ender Eye is leading the way.

SAXON

Just try a sip, trust me you’ll like it.

TREVOR

What is it?

SAXON

It’s just a little water, sugar… and a nether wart.

TREVOR

I don’t want to drink nether warts…

SAXON

Bawk bawk! I think we’ve recruited a chicken!

TREVOR

Fine gimme that!

Trevor snatches the potion and drinks a sip. Suddenly his words come out extremely fast.

TREVOR

\*speaking super-fast\* Wow you’re right that actually tasted pretty good I didn’t know nether warts were this delicious!

SAXON

See I told you that-

TREVOR

\*speaking super-fast\* Huh what was that what’d you say? Why is everyone walking so slow now?

Trevor runs ahead and zooms past Abbigail and Denny. They both stop and turn back towards Saxon who’s laughing to himself.

SAXON

\*laughing quietly to himself\* What? I just gave him a little- eh don’t worry, it’ll wear off… I hope.

Abbigail and Denny turn forward and continue walking.

DENNY

Are we still going the right way?

ABBIGAIL

Yeah of course we- wait what?

She stops and turns around as she no longer sees the Eye.

ABBIGAIL

Where’d it go?

DENNY

Abbi, you aren’t getting us lost are you?

Trevor’s voice fades in and out quickly as he runs past them.

TREVOR

\*speaking super-fast\* Oh ok we’re going this way now that’s fine by me I was getting ahead anyway. Come on keep up!

Abbigail sees it behind them, but it’s jittering around in different directions aimlessly.

Luna lands down beside them. In the same shot another Enderdragon lands beside her, somewhat larger. A person on top hops off.

Denny, Abbigail, and Luna are all surprised. Luna goes on the defensive protecting Abbigail, who then calms her down a bit.

ALLISTER

If you’re looking for me, you’re headed the wrong way.

ABBIGAIL

Who are you?

ALLISTER

Someone who has heard that a charming young lady was recruiting the new generation of Enderknights. My name is Allister Evanstein the Third.

Allister bows. Abbigail looks a bit indifferent but Denny frowns.

ALLISTER

And this here… is the almighty Thunderdome.

Thunderdome raises his head proudly. Luna looks at him suspiciously. Saxon walks a bit forward and makes a comment, somewhat out loud, somewhat to himself.

SAXON

Hey you two *both* have dragons? Where can I get mine?

Abbigail didn’t much notice the comment, and continues speaking to Allister.

ABBIGAIL

We were on our way to find you- looks like you found us first. Welcome to the team.

Trevor walks up slowly, completely tired and out of breath.

TREVOR

\*out of breath\* Welcome- I’m just… going to… going to sit down… for a bit.

Trevor sits down on the path. Denny has a big frown on his face, reason unknown to the viewer and Abbigail at this time.

ABBIGAIL

You were flying him? How long ago did he hatch?

ALLISTER

Nearly half a year ago. Shortly after yours from what I’ve gathered.

Allister smiles. During this, Thunderdome moves over to Denny and nudges him curiously. Denny is interested at first but also trying to focus on what Allister and Abbigail are saying, and tries to break them up a bit and get them moving again.

DENNY

Alright alright, let’s keep moving. Saxon, help Trevor up.

Allister seems to ignore Denny.

ALLISTER

Have you ridden your dragon yet?

ABBIGAIL

No, I don’t think Luna is ready for that.

Luna looks shocked that Abbigail said that and looks at her surprised.

ABBIGAIL

What? You’re still young.

Luna still looks upset.

ABBIGAIL

Well if you could carry me all this time why didn’t you let me know?!

Luna instead just uses her head to push Abbigail up onto Luna’s back.

ALLISTER

Come on, let’s see if she can do her job.

Allister gets back on Thunderdome draws his sword: a very intricate diamond one. He slaps the side of it against Thunderdome, much to his discomfort. Thunderdome growls a bit, seems somewhat upset, then flies off.

Abbigail is sitting backwards on Luna.

SAXON

Yeah the front of the dragon is the other side.

ABBIGAIL

Yeah, I *know*, hold on.

Abbigail awkwardly turns around to face forward, when suddenly Luna starts running off getting some speed.

ABBIGAIL

*Woah!*

Denny and the others remains behind watching them leave.

SAXON

Reaaaally wish we got dragons too.

TREVOR

\*out of breath\* I think… I don’t know if…

SAXON

Take a break dude.

Saxon pats Trevor on the shoulder.

Luna hurrying along flapping her wings and hopping, then crashes out of the trees onto a steep cliff and falls off. She spreads her wings out however and quickly catches the air and flies along the cliff edge. People from Amaria look out at the two small-sized dragons flying by.

Abbigail catches up the Allister and Thunderdome, glancing over as he nods. They fly off away from the camera.

Back with the Necromancers, they have a temporary base set up somewhere underground.

The Necromancers have some prisoners lined up from their attack on Fort Zuka.

XARIA

These are all the prisoners from Fort Zuka, my lord.

The Necrolord walks by in front of them.

NECROLORD

Leave this one, feed the rest to our… children.

The Necromancers kick the other prisoners backwards into a pit which hasn’t been shown yet. Zombies are below and eagerly attack the prisoners.

MARCUS

What do you freaks want with me?

NECROLORD

Allow me to explain. Firstly you are a… *sheriff*… of these parts and hold valuable knowledge of the surrounding area. Secondly, when you’re not otherwise occupied… you help around the forge. We could use someone with your… many talents.

MARCUS

I’ll never work for you.

NECROLORD

Oh… I think that you will.

The Necrolord holds his staff up again. The weapon smith’s eyes start to dilate as he tries not to look into the Wither skull’s eyes.

Suddenly all the undead in the area stop what they are doing and stare towards the staff. Lucan is a bit worried, but he suddenly spots Niika, also entranced by the staff. He walks up to Niika and stands beside her. She continues staring at the staff.

LUCAN

\*quietly\* Niika? It’s me, Lucan.

Niika remains motionless. Lucan reaches towards her hand and holds it in his own. Niika turns away from the staff and looks at him, still not recognizing him.

Suddenly all the undead relax. The weapon smith is now withered and under the Necrolord’s control. They start walking off and the Necrolord then turns towards Xaria.

NECROLORD

Xaria, prepare the army. It is time for the next assault.

XARIA

Right away, my lord.

Xaria leaves, and the Necrolord is about to leave as well, but turns to Lucan who was listening. Lucan remains calm, and the Necrolord moves on.

Cut back to Senn and Ria. They come back out of the top of the cave and look at The Vault. The fighting is over.

RIA

We need to regroup with the other Knights, find out what happened.

Cuts to them further ahead, approaching the Knights. Hubris intercepts them.

HUBRIS

I thought we had agreed *not* to engage the Deathsinger alone. However, I am glad to see you both survived.

Hubris turns to Senn, but before he can say anything, Ria interrupts him.

RIA

Is everyone alright?

HUBRIS

We’re all alive, thankfully, but the Deathsinger made it away with the Prime Song. However… well…

Hubris is trying to hold back smiling and Ria becomes frustrated.

RIA

I don’t see what’s amusing about this.

HUBRIS

After the Deathsinger escaped… we were met by *another* Ardoni… someone who can help us.

Cuts to Ria arriving back to the Knights, she’s a bit ticked off.

RIA

Alright, so who’s the new kid?

A single Ardoni stands in the center of the Knights of Ardonia. He has a large staff and bright golden markings. He turns around and addresses Ria warmly.

TIDESINGER

Welcome back, Ria Sendaris. My name is Achillean Nestoris. I am the Tidesinger.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 6

Everyone is still shocked about the Tidesinger being alive.

RIA

The Tidesinger… how is that possible?

TIDESINGER

During the battle of Mount Velgrin, I fought with Ingressus and have been following him ever since. I can elaborate on the details later, but first I have a few questions of my own.

The Tidesinger walks away from them for a few steps and looks around curiously.

TIDESINGER

Where has the war gone? Where is King Rendor, and the rest of the alliance?

The Tidesinger turns back to them. Everyone looks around at each other just as confused.

RIA

King Rendor died many years ago… the Great War is over.

The Tidesinger looks down and thinks, trying to hold in any sign of emotion.

TIDESINGER

I see. Then it seems I have fallen out of time. Does Ingressus possess the other Prime Songs?

HUBRIS

Thankfully, no. Thalleous Sendaris relocated all the Prime Songs recently to prevent this very issue. Noone else knows where they are.

TIDESINGER

And how old is Thalleous now?

SENN

Thalleous is dead as well. He died hiding the last Prime.

The Tidesinger looks even sadder.

TIDESINGER

Then we must make haste to ensure his death and many others were not in vain. Are you sure there is no one who might know where Thalleous moved the Prime Songs to?

RIA

No one. He didn’t want to leave any trail for the Voltaris.

SENN

Actually… I know where one is.

Everyone turns towards Senn.

SENN

Thalleous hid the Mobilium Prime Song in Crown Peak. I was with him on the journey.

TIDESINGER

Then we ride to Crown Peak immediately.

The Tidesinger starts walking off.

ONYX

Hold it right there, we follow *Ria’s* orders.

The Tidesinger stops, and raises an eyebrow, not necessarily annoyed, just curious.

GRIM

\*affirmative grunt\*

GREK

Onyx is right. It’s your call Captain.

They turn back to Ria, who is still a bit shocked by the situation, but gives the order regardless.

RIA

Crown Peak is the next logical step. Let’s move out.

Final shot of all the team, now including the Tidesinger.

Cut to the Enderknight team. They’re following the Eye of the End when it suddenly turns dark and falls in the dirt.

They are stare at it in silence.

SAXON

What.

Abbigail goes over to it and picks it up?

DENNY

Did something go wrong?

She picks it up and thinks.

ABBIGAIL

Let’s set up here for the night.

They’re all around a fire. Denny is cooking something for Abbigail. Luna is messing with the fire much to Denny’s disapproval. He turns towards her but Allister sits beside her on the log. He looks around and goes and sits down on his log. Saxon and Trevor are on the third log. Saxon has an enchanting table in front of him and appears to be fiddling with it and his sword.

SAXON

So I guess this is it? This is the entire team? Your glowing Eye seems to be taking a break.

Abbigail pulls out the Eye and sees it no longer glowing. Saxon stands up and walks towards the fire.

SAXON

Well I’ll be the first to *formally* introduce myself! My name is Saxon, and I specialize in potion brewing.

ALLISTER

You’re not talking about alteration potions are you? Isn’t that illegal?

SAXON

In all six kingdoms! It’s illegal… dangerous… and extremely difficult. Not a problem for *me* though, your pal Saxon has years of experience.

Saxon pats his chest.

SAXON

I don’t claim to be the best brewer… but I’ve made my fair share of potions- and I’m not just talking speed enhancements.

Saxon motions to Trevor, reminding him of the potion he gave to Trevor before.

SAXON

Once I made a potion of invisibility- I say once, because I lost sight of my buyer and he never paid up.

Everyone smiles or chuckles a bit.

TREVOR

\*light chuckle\*

ABBIGAIL

\*light chuckle\*

SAXON

So how about you, speedy? Tell us about yourself.

TREVOR

What? Oh ok, well I’m Trevor. I was an apprentice enchanter at Twin Pass… hoping to train at Etherea one day. That’s mostly it… I guess.

There’s a brief moment of silence. Saxon tries to break it.

SAXON

So if I asked you to make my boots unbreaking, could you do it? Would save me buying a new pair after all this walking.

TREVOR

Oh no I can’t- I haven’t actually been able to enchant anything yet. I’m still learning.

Saxon waits again, but Trevor says no more once again.

SAXON

Give it up for Trevor everyone: the enchanter. \*claps his hand a few times\* Denny! You’re a farmer, right?

Saxon waits again, but Trevor says no more once again.

DENNY

Yeah- my entire family too. We supply much of the food for Hyperia… and… Diamond Heights.

ALLISTER

I thought I recognized your surname, I’m sure you remembered *mine*.

Denny glares at Allister and gets up and leaves. Allister slides closer to Abbigail as she looks a bit confused.

ALLISTER

So Abbi, are you ready to become the first Enderqueen- to rule all of Ardonia?

ABBIGAIL

I don’t plan on ruling Ardonia.

ALLISTER

The Enderkings have always ruled… well at least until King Rendor stepped down, and created the six kingdoms.

ABBIGAIL

Wasn’t that a good thing? The people rebelled for years in order to have free kingdoms.

ALLISTER

Ordinary people don’t know what’s best for them, Abbi. That’s why it takes a strong leader to rule them. As soon as Rendor gave up his power and retreated into the End, the Nether army attacked. The Great War never would have happened if it weren’t for him.

Abbigail turns away and thinks about it. Allister scooches closer. Luna looks up and growls lightly.

ALLISTER

Perhaps you’re putting too much pressure on yourself- I can help with that. Allow me to rule with you, as King and Queen.

Abbigail gets up and walks off, uncomfortable.

ABBIGAIL

I can manage on my own.

Allister looks after her and puts his hand on his chin as he thinks. Abbigail finds Denny chopping wood.

ABBIGAIL

Is everything alright, Denny? You kind of just stormed off there.

DENNY

\*sigh\* Sorry, I just- I can’t *stand* Allister!

Abbigail turns back to make sure Allister isn’t near.

ABBIGAIL

I mean, I don’t agree with him, but he *has* a point.

DENNY

Not that. He’s a Diamond Heights…

Denny struggles to find a way to describe Allister without swearing or coming across as insulting.

DENNY

… person. I saw the pendant around his neck when he first arrived.

ABBIGAIL

What’s wrong with that?

DENNY

Pinkolson farm has always done the hard work to feed people like those in Diamond Heights. Yet somehow we stayed poor and they just got richer- and they’re always looking *down* on us, like we’re no different than our farm animals. I’ve been to his house before, I saw the dragon egg on display. Of *course* it hatches for him…

ABBIGAIL

Dragons have always been known to hatch for the right person. Maybe there’s more to him that we’re not seeing.

DENNY

\*sigh\* Yeah… you’re probably right. Sorry, I don’t mean to come across as a problem.

ABBIGAIL

You’re not a problem Denny.

Suddenly they hear some commotion back from the camp. They turn and see the Eye drifting again. Saxon’s voice is heard faintly near the camp.

SAXON

Hey, it’s alive again!

ABBIGAIL

Well that sounds good. Rest up Denny, we can talk more about this later.

Cuts to the army at Ferndale. They’re still preparing for the attack. Kiyoshi rides up and dismounts his horse. He sees Nitsuke sitting to the side near a camp fire.

KIYOSHI

So how’d you become a Chronicler anyway?

Nitsuke looks up from what she was reading. There are books stacked up beside her.

NITSUKE

Hm? Oh. I uh- well I guess I used to read a lot growing up- still do.

Nitsuke lightly waves the book she was holding to further her point.

NITSUKE

Then I began to realize I could be the one writing these books. The only way I could please my family and still go on adventures was to become a Chronicler.

KIYOSHI

Becoming a Chronicler is a big commitment, I imagine.

NITSUKE

Certainly. In order to record history with minimal bias we have to make a few sacrifices- a family, most hobbies… a normal life.

KIYOSHI

And you were fine with that?

NITSUKE

I’ve always been a bit… introverted anyway. And the work I’m doing may live *forever.* Did they make the Captain of the Guard give up a normal life as well?

Kiyoshi gets a bit more serious as Nitsuke touches on a more personal subject.

KIYOSHI

No, Nitsuke… no I wasn’t forced to give up those things. That was *my* choice.

NITSUKE

What do you mean?

Kiyoshi comes over and sits by the campfire.

KIYOSHI

My father was the Captain of the Guard before me… and my grandfather before *him*. Obviously they expected me to become the next and be married off to someone of equal wealth and power. But being the Captain is challenging work, and with the increasing attacks from the undead and now the Necromancer war… I just couldn’t keep up with everything they expected of me. I gave up a normal life so I could focus on one thing: protecting Felden. If the Necromancers beat us here at Ferndale and make it to Felora, I’ll be the first Captain who allowed our capital city to fall under siege. I cannot and will not let that happen.

Kiyoshi frowns intently, and Nitsuke smiles at his resolve.

Cut to the Knights of Ardonia traveling. Hubris walks towards the group from away.

HUBRIS

A messenger bird just flew in- said we should stop by Ataraxia first. I think it’s for you, Tidesinger.

GREK

You mean we have to go *back* the way we came? When can I get off this horse?!

Ria glances at Grek but mostly ignores his question.

RIA

Let’s rest for the night; we’ll head out at dawn.

Cuts to night. Some people are relaxing. Grek is up cooking, clearly burning and ruining his food, but doesn’t seem to care much.

SENN

So Grek, if you’re one of the few, where are the rest of the Jaggathans?

GREK

Wouldn’t know- never met another one. I’ve heard we originated from one of the uncharted islands east of Ardonia, but I doubt we still live there.

SENN

Why are there so few?

GREK

Before the arrival of the undead, we were often hunted and killed by other species.

SENN

Why was that?

GREK

We’re a warrior species. Fighting and killing fills us with adrenaline as well as the necessary “energy” for evolution. A Jaggathan only lives to be around ten years of age unless he fights and kills enough, in which case he will evolve to the next level and live another twenty… and so on. This process eliminates the weak Jaggathans, and allows the strongest to live well over a hundred years.

SENN

So before the undead arrived, you had to kill the other species to survive?

GREK

Exactly! You can imagine why we were hunted in return. But once the undead arrived, we found we could satisfy our needs by killing them instead. Jaggathan’s have been known to face hundreds of undead in order to guarantee an evolution.

SENN

You said you were class two, how many classes are there in total?

GREK

Four from what I’ve heard, but it’s unlikely we’ll live that long anymore. There just aren’t enough undead these days.

Hubris interrupts.

HUBRIS

You could kill the Deathsinger.

GREK

Now *that* might do it! But I’d be a fool to think I could defeat the Deathsinger.

HUBRIS

He may be powerful, but he’s not invincible. If you put a sword through him he’ll bleed just like anyone else. You’ll recall he only killed three of the four old masters. Aegus Nestoris, the master of *my* clan, survived. The Deathsinger was too weak for Aegus.

Tidesinger, who had been standing a bit to the side, grimaces slightly, and walks to the side around the camp.

ONYX

But didn’t he appear in Nestoris colors? Only the master of a clan can initiate an Ardoni into that clan. Some folks believe Aegus may have sanctioned Ingressus.

HUBRIS

Rumors and lies. Aegus Nestoris never would have welcomed a Voltaris into our clan. The Deathsinger used dark magic or other trickery to appear in our clan’s colors

Senn, having fallen out of the conversation, begins tuning out the conversation. when suddenly the Tidesinger approaches.

TIDESINGER

Mind if I sit with you?

SENN

\*a bit shy\* Yeah, sure.

The Tidesinger sits down beside Senn.

TIDESINGER

I must confess, I am feeling rather lost as of late. I was hoping someone could expand upon what I missed these past hundred and fifty years.

SENN

\*a bit shy\* I don’t know if I’m qualified for that…

TIDESINGER

Did you know… before they called me the Tidesinger… I was a fisher from Nestoria? I had never used a Song in my life until the war.

SENN

You mean the Great War?

TIDESINGER

“The Great War”… is that what they called it?

Tidesinger appears lost in memory for a moment, before re-composing himself and returning his attention towards Senn.

TIDESINGER

We have much in common, you and me. I would like to hear the history from *you*.

Senn sits more comfortably with new-found confidence.

SENN

Alright… well everyone believed you and the Deathsinger were killed. The Great War ended… and for a very long time there was peace… or so I’ve heard. About fifteen years ago Cydonia attacked K’arthen… or was it the other way around? Sorry, I only learned some of this recently myself.

TIDESINGER

Then tell me about where you come from. I gather from your name that you were raised in Sendaria?

SENN

That’s right. Sendaria… there’s nothing quite like it. Ataraxia’s floating islands, the forests of Conchord, Crown Peak’s…. *peak.* They’re incredible… but not like home.

Ria turns her head to listen, unknown to Senn.

SENN

And then the Voltaris came after the Prime Song, and destroyed my village along with everyone in it… and I was alone.

Ria turns back, looking sad again. The Tidesinger waits a moment and mentally prepares his response.

In the middle of this next line, it fades back to Igneous hurriedly returning to Maxwell’s house, there is no sound but the Tidesinger’s voice.

TIDESINGER

I as well lost my closest brother to the Deathsinger. Since then I have traveled to many strange places and seen unimaginable things… yet everywhere I go there is a presence of evil. Before you can fight for what you believe is right, you must first learn and understand what is wrong. Otherwise, you may be destroyed by, or even *become*, the very evil you sought to fight.

When Igneous gets to Maxwell’s house he finds the place destroyed, and everything ransacked. He hurries out of the house but Magnorite guards surround him. The music rises and cuts out suddenly.

The Enderknights arrive at their next destination, and find a ruined entryway. The two dragons fly down and land beside them. The Ender Eye is hovering near the entrance. Abbigail takes it.

TREVOR

What sort of person lives in a place like this?

SAXON

Yeah I don’t think anyone lives here, Trevor.

ALLISTER

Looks like our dragons are sitting this one out. Wait here Thunderdome.

Thunderdome nods. Luna looks over at Abbigail worriedly.

ABBIGAIL

I’ll be fine Luna.

Abbigail holds Luna’s head in her hands, then goes indoors. Thunderdome looks at her somewhat sad, which worries Luna.

Cuts to them inside, they’re walking through the stone hallways.

ALLISTER

I know what this place is… it’s an Ender stronghold. A few of them were built around the world thousands of years ago, before the land was even known as Ardonia.

ABBIGAIL

Galleous told me we would be going to the End… a different dimension.

They stop when they arrive at the center.

DENNY

It looks like he was right.

Shows a portal in the center of the next chamber. Cuts to them surrounding it.

SAXON

So which one of us is going to enter the creepy portal first?

TREVOR

I’m guessing it’s not going to be you.

Saxon smiles.

SAXON

Oh yeah? I’m guessing it’s not going to be you either.

Denny jumps into the portal. They stop for a second.

ABBIGAIL

Did Denny just…?

TREVOR

Oh well, second isn’t bad.

Trevor jumps through next. Then Saxon jumps in as well.

ALLISTER

You know, Abbigail… there’s never been a female Enderknight before. Perhaps there was a reason for that.

Allister looks towards Abbigail, who is a bit worried. Shows Luna outside, feeling a bit anxious and worried as well.

Allister jumps through the portal. Abbigail jumps last, and the camera follows her as she goes between dimensions.

She lands on the ground under a small structure. She sees the others nearby. She walks over to them and stands beside them. Camera turns to reveal them all overlooking the End.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 7

Scene begins in Nether. Camera pans up to reveal nether fortress and moves through fortress, approaching the throne room.

DEATHSINGER

Many years ago your father and I formed one of the greatest alliances any world has ever seen. With our combined strength we nearly conquered all of Ardonia. I come here today seeking to rekindle this alliance.

The Deathsinger is standing before the Nether King, Pythus, who is slouched lazily in the throne and appears to be more concerned with his battle axe than the conversation at hand.

PYTHUS

But you *didn’t* conquer Ardonia; you lost the war. The Nether forces withdrew and the Voltaris were defeated. Back then you had *three* Prime Songs, Ingressus… now you only have *one*.

Pythus finally looks up towards the Deathsinger. The Deathsinger takes a few steps forward.

DEATHSINGER

Your father, King Chronos, recognized the strength in-

The Angel of Death lands in front of the Deathsinger, protecting Pythus.

PYTHUS

My father? My father was a fool.

Pythus gets up out of his throne and strolls down the stairs past the Angel of Death, past the Deathsinger, and to the view overlooking the Nether city as he talks.

PYTHUS

He retreated like a coward when we were on the brink of victory. He was a disgrace to our people and to my family name. After returning to the Nether, I put my sword through him so that a *coward* would never rule this kingdom again.

As he says this the camera shows another Netharan who is standing slightly outside the throne room and listens in. Unknown to the viewer, this is Vulcannus.

DEATHSINGER

That is pleasing to hear, King Pythus. As you may know, I have no interest in ruling the Overworld. The kingdoms are in turmoil… the Enderknights haven’t been seen in years… and a faction known as the Necromancers have diverted their attention. *Now* is the time to strike. Fight with me and help me reclaim the Prime Songs, and in return I promise you the Nether will rule the Overworld once more.

Pythus says nothing. Instead he continues staring out over the Nether city and at the occasional Wither drawn by his presence.

He turns back towards the Deathsinger as he thinks about it.

Cuts back to Igneous being escorted by K’arthen guards. He’s heading along the edge of the great hall.

Things start getting a bit suspenseful. A Magnorite with a bow is briefly shown on the side of the hall looking down.

They are stopped as Borgen intercepts them and “drops” a pile of pickaxes on the floor in front of them.

BORGEN

Terribly sorry! Let me just get these out of the way for you!

K’ARTHEN MAGNORITE 1

Move aside you clumsy oaf!

BORGEN

Not this time.

One of the other three escorts suddenly turns his weapon on the other escorts and fights them.

The archer up top fires an enchanted arrow down at another guard causing him to crumble to dust.

Borgen fights K’arthen Magnorite 1 and takes him out.

IGNEOUS

Borgen!

Borgen speaks in a hurry and urges Igneous forward.

BORGEN

Hurry, there’s no time. The tunnel has reached Cydonia and Malakai is personally overseeing the final steps. We have to act now in order to stop them!

IGNEOUS

Wait, wait, I gotta get my books! These guys tried to take my weapons but I didn’t have any so they took all my books instead!

Igneous starts grabbing a small pile of books from the ground next to one of the dead guards. Borgen grabs a few and hands them to Igneous and they hurry off.

Cuts to them entering tunnel. A Magnorite is loading TNT into a cart, looks back up and gets attacked by Borgen.

BORGEN

You two, wait here and make sure nobody else follows us. Igneous and I will do whatever we can to stop them. Come on!

Borgen hops in a Minecart and pushes off. Igneous sets his books down and pulls TNT out of the next cart and sets it down.

IGNEOUS

Watch my books, please!

He hops in the cart as the other two Magnorites look confused. Borgen and Igneous are seen riding off down the tunnel. The two Magnorites pick up the books and hold them in strange positions, unfamiliar with books in general.

Cuts to the Knights of Ardonia arriving back in Ataraxia. They stand around waiting for a second, then Galleous walks out of the blacksmith.

GALLEOUS

I didn’t believe the rumors when I first heard them, but here you are: Achillean Nestoris.

The Tidesinger looks at Galleous, then recognizes his markings.

TIDESINGER

Your markings are familiar to my eyes. You are a brother of Thalleous?

GALLEOUS

Indeed… I am Galleous Sendaris.

TIDESINGER

I am sorry to hear of your brother’s death, he was a powerful ally… and a good friend.

Galleous remains reverent, and simply nods. He then gets down to business.

GALLEOUS

I have a gift for you… but first I must know what truly happened all those years ago. Why did you vanish? How is it that you have not aged a day?

Everyone turns to the Tidesinger, having wondered the same thing but been too shy to ask.

TIDESINGER

It is common knowledge that the Voltaris are masters of dark magic. During the final battle at the base of Mount Velgrin, I pushed through enemy lines and made my way up to the mountain top. The Voltaris had created a portal, and I watched as the Deathsinger walked through it. With only moments to act, I followed him through. However… after exiting I soon realized that the portal did not lead to another location- but rather to another *time*. It appears Ingressus sent himself forward to a time when his opposition would be diminished. The Enderknights are gone, the kingdoms are weak, and he is gaining a head start on the hunt for the Prime Songs.

RIA

If it weren’t for Thalleous, the Deathsinger might have all four Prime Songs already.

Galleous continues on.

GALLEOUS

The rest of you are welcome to resupply and rest up before you journey on. Achillean, follow me please.

Cuts to the shrine above Ataraxia. Galleous walks into the center and pulls out a chest and sets it down. The Tidesinger looks over curiously.

Galleous opens the chest, and the light from Songs can be seen.

GALLEOUS

These are your Songs, Tidesinger- recovered from Mount Velgrin after you disappeared. I myself no longer wield Songs, but I am honored to return yours.

The Tidesinger picks one of the four Songs out of the chest and holds it.

TIDESINGER

Why do you no longer wield, Galleous?

GALLEOUS

Because… I believe Songs are responsible for many of the tragedies that plague Ardoni history.

TIDESINGER

I share that opinion. During the Great War, I refused to wield the Prime Songs against Ingressus. But Songs themselves are not evil. I have used them to save many lives and in an attempt to bring peace to this world. You should wield your Songs once again Galleous. The war has returned to Ardonia, and there will be no escaping it this time. I remember your name− you once taught many others to wield Songs, including your brothers. Help us once again, and teach others what you know.

Galleous deeply considers his words, but says nothing. Cuts to the Knights of Ardonia leaving. Galleous watches, still contemplating seriously.

Cuts to him back in his blacksmith, music is a bit somber and lonely. He looks up at his Song and then walks over to his forge and gazes into the fire. He reaches some sort of conclusion because suddenly the music picks up and he takes his Song down and hurries outside. Shows him at the shrine, he connects to his Song. Back in the blacksmith he uses his Song on a block of obsidian and tosses in the forge. Serious working music plays as he prepares the obsidian. The camera slowly zooms in on the obsidian as it fades to the End.

Back in the End, the Enderknights are marching along in a group. Endermen all watch their progress with unblinking eyes.

They come across a great stronghold and overlook it.

ALLISTER

Here it is: the legendary domain of the Enderknights.

TREVOR

What do you think’s inside?

SAXON

Whatever it is, it belongs to us now. Come on, let’s find out.

Cuts to inside. An endermite scurries along a pillar. Camera spins around revealing the entry hall. They all look around amazed.

DENNY

Guys, in here- I think I found something.

They go find Denny and see an armory.

SAXON

\*excited\* Oooh no wayyy!

ALLISTER

Obsidian armor- too heavy for ordinary men to wear. However…

Allister puts the helmet on. The helmet lights up, and his voice is now a bit filtered and slightly synthetic.

ALLISTER

The armor activates for Enderknights, and for Enderknights only.

TREVOR

There’s certainly enough in here for everyone.

ALLISTER

Not everyone. I don’t see any that would fit women. Interesting, isn’t it?

Allister takes some armor and walks off.

DENNY

I’m definitely not cooking for *him* anymore. He has absolutely no respect.

Abbigail just looks a bit sad.

ABBIGAIL

He’s right though, there isn’t any female armor. Maybe I was a mistake?

DENNY

You’re not a mistake Abbigail. When you arrived at my farm, you told me I was someone special. You gathered everyone- all the Enderknights… and look where we are. We’re at the End.

Abbigail looks up and smiles.

Cuts back to Ferndale. A few guards are walking around the outskirts. Suddenly the bushes start rustling and the guard gets worried.

ALEC

Who goes there?!

LUCAN

Alec, it’s me: Lucan!

Lucan comes out of the bushes, wearing half his Necromancer attire.

ALEC

Lucan?! Where’ve you been? Kiyoshi’s going to kill you when-

Lucan interrupts, very assertive and serious.

LUCAN

Listen- I don’t have time to argue about what rules I’ve broken or what sort of trouble I’m in. The Necromancers aren’t attacking Ferndale! They’re heading straight to the capital, and they’re almost there.

ALEC

How do you even know this? Lucan, I have to take you in- Kiyoshi needs to hear this from you.

Alec draws his sword.

LUCAN

I can’t, not until I get her back. If you want to stop me, you’re going to have to kill me… which I’d prefer if you didn’t.

Lucan looks towards Alec, who slowly lowers his sword. Lucan hurries back into the woods.

Cuts to Kiyoshi at a table looking over some battle plans.

KIYOSHI

The evacuation is complete. We’ve fortified the perimeter, but the mines have been quiet… too quiet. They should have attacked by now…

Alec runs in and interrupts.

ALEC

Captain! Captain Kiyoshi! Lucan just arrived at camp. He’s been undercover with the Necromancers and says they’re marching straight to Felora.

Kiyoshi’s eyes widen. He looks back at the map and furrows his eyebrows as he thinks hard about whether it is true or not.

KIYOSHI

Pack what you can- we ride to Felora immediately!

Music becomes intense as they load up and ride out of Felden.

Back to the end of the tunnel in K’arthen. Magnorites are loading TNT into fissures in the wall in order to detonate beneath the city.

A Magnorite at the end of the track pulls TNT out of a minecart, and pushes the minecart forward. Suddenly an empty minecart appears. He looks into it confused, then another slams to a stop behind it, and he raises his arms in defeat and walks away.

Camera moves to the edge of the tunnel, Borgen and Igneous are watching.

BORGEN

\*sigh\* There’s no way we can take them all on. Fortunately most of the TNT has yet to be placed. Our only chance to save the city is to detonate it prematurely.

Borgen pulls out a redstone torch.

IGNEOUS

Now wait just a second Borgen, let me talk to them. I can try to dissuade them from this plan.

BORGEN

And if they don’t listen?

IGNEOUS

Then I’ll be the one to detonate the TNT.

Igneous takes the redstone torch.

IGNEOUS

Don’t worry- I’ll be fine. I’m good at talking.

Igneous smiles and winks, pats Borgen on the shoulder, stands up, and walks out into the clearing.

IGNEOUS

Hello there! Good day to you, gentlemen.

Malakai turns and sees him approaching.

MALAKAI

A little small for a Magnorite?

IGNEOUS

Ah, that’s because I’m not from around here. I was born outside of K’arthen, and have spent my life as an outcast… being bullied and mocked and-

MALAKAI

That’s because you’re a tiny runt. Why didn’t you stand up for yourself and fight back?

Igneous is a bit surprised by the rebuttal and takes a moment to collect his response.

IGNEOUS

Because… I shouldn’t be- *we* shouldn’t be fighting. We need to learn to coexist with those whom we share Ardonia with.

Malakai now sees even more weakness in Igneous.

MALAKAI

Coexist? \*scoff\* And give others a weakness to exploit?

IGNEOUS

Working together is not *weakness.* We shouldn’t be blowing up Cydonia- we should be making peace.

A few of the nearby Magnorites step a bit closer as they realize he’s against them. Malakai holds a hand up to stop them before proceeding.

MALAKAI

Peace made us complacent… peace made us weak. When I took K’arthen by force and rallied the Magnorites to fight, our drive allowed us to destroy Cydonia and save ourselves from a slow doom. And now… again we have grown weak, so look around you.

Malakai motions to all the TNT around them. The other Magnorites which had been placing the TNT are mostly stopped, watching the two discuss.

MALAKAI

In moments we will destroy the city of Phaethon from below. Cydonia will retaliate, and K’arthen will defeat them once again, bringing us back to glory.

IGNEOUS

I can’t let you do that.

Malakai smirks.

MALAKAI

You can’t stop me either.

IGNEOUS

I was actually hoping we could- you know- talk it out… negotiate.

MALAKAI

I think it’s time I show you how *real* Magnorites negotiate.

Malakai begins walking towards Igneous as the other Magnorites watch from their positions elsewhere in the tunnel.

Igneous begins walking back slightly as he becomes worried.

IGNEOUS

Ok, I wanted to do this anyway.

Igneous draws his redstone torch and places it down at the beginning of the redstone fuse where he had strategically positioned himself during the conversation.

Malakai runs over and hits Igneous.

IGNEOUS

\*grunt as you are hit\*

Igneous falls down and Malakai turns around watching as the redstone current hits a repeater and is delayed before moving on. He knows he has to simply get ahead of the current and remove a repeater to break the stream, so he begins walking towards it quickly.

After taken a step however he is tripped as Igneous grabs his foot from behind.

MALAKAI

\*grunt as you fall down\*

Malakai kicks Igneous away and gets back up, but Igneous gets up as well and throws himself at Malakai.

They begin seriously fighting and Igneous tries to keep Malakai from catching up to the current. Some of the other Magnorites begin running away down the tunnel.

Finally Malakai starts seriously beating up Igneous and throwing him around. He eventually punches so hard that Igneous’ arm breaks off and crashes to the floor beside Igneous’ body.

There is a moment as things slow down and Igneous catches his breath as some magma drips from where his arm used to be.

IGNEOUS

\*catching breath, in pain\*

Malakai walks over to ahead of the redstone current and kicks away a repeater, breaking the stream.

Igneous sits upright, attempting to slide away helplessly as he props himself up against a pile of TNT behind him.

MALAKAI

\*taunting\* For someone who thinks too much, you didn’t really plan this through did you?

Igneous looks sad, and slowly pulls out his redstone torch once again.

IGNEOUS

\*in pain\* I have one last idea…

Igneous places the redstone torch beside the TNT he is leaning against, causing it to detonate immediately.

The camera backs up as the entire room explodes and all the TNT detonates.

Borgen watches as a bright light appears at the end of the tunnel and an explosion shakes them.

Up above in Phaethon, a farmer is tending to his small rugged farm when suddenly the quake shakes him as well and a large hole explodes inwards near him as the tunnel collapses. The farmer staggers backwards on the edge of the hole, narrowly avoiding falling in.

Borgen stops running as the explosion settles. He turns and see the smoke and fire from the aftermath. He looks sad as he mourns the death of Igneous, but then turns and continues away down the tunnel.

Cuts back to the End, Enderknights are walking along. Denny, Trevor, and Saxon are in full armor except their helmets. Abbigail is still armorless.

They are in a main hallway, with openings along the floor leading down into the void. At the far end Allister stands. In front of Allister sits the Ender crown on a pedestal.

ALLISTER

Here it is… the crown of the End.

He continues to stare at it. Camera cuts to back outside. Luna is looking worried, and Thunderdome smiles more.

Back in the End, Abbigail walks forward a bit away from the other Enderknights and stands further in the middle of the hall, facing Allister.

ABBIGAIL

Allister… give the crown to me.

Allister picks up the crown and turns around with it, then stops.

ALLISTER

Why should the crown be yours? Why should there be a queen, when we can have a king?

Allister places the crown on his helmet. The crown does not illuminate, which is unknown to the viewer at this time.

He then starts walking down the hallways towards Abbigail.

ALLISTER

I will rule Ardonia as the ancient Enderkings once did. Crown Peak will again be our throne, and the kingdoms will submit to my leadership or be destroyed.

Denny draws his sword and stands beside Abbigail defensively.

DENNY

You’ll have to go through us first, Allister. It was Abbigail who brought us together, and it’s her we follow. A crown isn’t enough to make you king.

Allister stops walking and frowns at Denny’s defiance.

ALLISTER

You should have stayed on the farm Denny, it’s the only thing you’ve been good at.

Abbigail walks out beyond Denny and stands further in front.

ABBIGAIL

Allister, we won’t let you do this. A war is coming, and we need to fight alongside Ardonia- not against it.

Allister walks a bit further then stops, now face-to-face with Abbigail.

ALLISTER

You are so naïve. The people of Ardonia will never fight together… unless we make them… and kill those who refuse.

There is a slight pause as the music hangs.

Allister stabs Abbigail through the chest with his sword.

ABBIGAIL

\*pained noise as you are stabbed through the chest\*

Allister kicks Abbigail off his sword and she falls off into the void.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 8

Opens with a shot of the wall between Cydonia and K’arthen. A small group from each stand apart on either side.

Borgen walks out first and stands in middle, Magnorite on either side. The Cydonia leader gives in and walks out as well, two guards with him.

HASAN

I hope you’ve come to explain the attack on Phaethon.

BORGEN

The true attack never took place. The previous leader of K’arthen, Malakai, had planned to detonate over a hundred sets of TNT beneath Phaethon to incite further war between our kingdoms. But there are many of us in K’arthen who want this hostility between our two nations to end. It was the actions of one brave Magnorite, Igneous, who sacrificed himself and prevented the attack.

HASAN

So because one of your attacks failed, you want us to make peace?

BORGEN

I want us to make peace because the time for civil war has long ended, and many in K’arthen are starving. To ensure our trust, we offer you these ores- so trade may resume as it once did.

The two Magnorites place chests and open them, revealing ores and diamonds.

Cydonia Official waves to his two guards, who takes the chests.

HASAN

You burnt our farms, salted our fields, and transformed our kingdom into a desert. If you think this will bring peace, you are mistaken.

BORGEN

No… I don’t expect this to bring peace, but it’s the start of something greater. K’arthen and Cydonia must be allies once more if we are to be victorious in the wars to come.

Borgen turns and leaves, and the Cydonians withdraw.

Cuts to darkness. Ender energy can be heard, and the scene fades in. Endermen are looking down at the camera.

Abbigail slowly opens her eyes and sees herself surrounded by Endermen and Endermites. There is an Ender Crystal with energy flowing towards her, healing her.

One of the Endermen holds out her sword. Abbigail leans up and takes it, and looks around to see herself in a strange shrine-like area off to the side.

ABBIGAIL

\*struggling to get up\*

She frowns, looks up and looks towards the main islands where she is going to go next.

Cut back to the End Stronghold, Abbigail returns to the Overworld. Luna and Denny are waiting.

DENNY

Abbigail?!

Denny runs over and hugs Abbigail. Luna holds her wing around them both. Abbigail is still looking a bit dazed and out-of-it.

DENNY

We all thought you were dead… but Luna wouldn’t leave. Somehow she knew you’d be alright.

Abbigail looks up at Luna looking down at her. She reaches up and caresses Luna as she nuzzles her head against Abbigail.

DENNY

Allister took Thunderdome and flew off to Crown Peak. We tried to stop him… but I don’t think the rest of us were chosen as Enderknights for our *fighting* abilities. Saxon and Trevor are on their way to Crown Peak by foot.

Abbigail sits down on a rock, still silent, Denny notices this.

DENNY

Abbigail? Are you alright?

Abbigail squints her eyes a bit as she realized the unfortunate truth.

ABBIGAIL

All of this is my fault. I’m not even sure I was meant to be an Enderknight, Denny…

DENNY

I saw you stabbed clean through the chest, and yet you survived. The End chose you, Abbigail- *Luna* chose you.

Abbigail smiles a bit. They’re quiet for a moment. Luna turns around as she hears someone approaching. The other two look up.

An Ardoni is walking down the road towards them.

DENNY

Stop right there! Are you friend or foe?

GALLEOUS

A *good* friend, I hope.

Abbigail stands up, surprised at this appearance.

ABBIGAIL

Galleous…?

GALLEOUS

I see you have found the portal to the End. What exactly has transpired?

ABBIGAIL

One of my knights took the crown, nearly killed me, and is heading towards Crown Peak with the intention of ruling Ardonia. There was no female armor Galleous… I’m not even an Enderknight.

GALLEOUS

That remains to be seen. I told you… that there was one person left in Ardonia who can work obsidian armor.

ABBIGAIL

What must I do?

Galleous sets an Ender helmet down on a rock with a loud thud.

GALLEOUS

Take back the crown.

Cuts to Felora. Camera panning over the trees. The fight is already underway. Necromancers are throughout the city and undead zombies and skeletons are attacking civilians. It is grey and overcast, and the undead are able to fight during the day.

A few civilians are cornered. Kiyoshi rides up on his horse and cuts down the undead and quickly dismounts.

KIYOSHI

Our first priority is to protect the people! Evacuate everyone you can down the main road!

ALEC

Yes sir!

Alec hurries off as Kiyoshi cuts down a few more undead and works his way upwards.

Some fighting is shown around the city. A few Felinas use Elytras to move through the open air between the trees more easily. They land on other platforms and continue fighting.

At the top of the tree the Felden Officials are being escorted by a Necromancer and some undead. Kiyoshi pounces up onto the platform and fights off the undead with his dual swords.

FELDEN OFFICIAL 2

Captain! We thought you were in Ferndale-

KIYOSHI

We have to get you out of the city! This way, hurry!

Kiyoshi cuts down a few more undead and works his way across the hanging walkways of Felora.

KIYOSHI

Has the beacon been disabled?

FELDEN OFFICIAL 1

We removed the Nether Star yesterday. Felora has been on lockdown ever since.

KIYOSHI

Good, that will at least prevent these foul demons from attacking the other capitals.

Suddenly he stops as the music cuts to a low boom.

Ahead of him on the walkway is the Necrolord. Behind the Necrolord is a zombie, two Necromancers, and the indoctrinated Niika.

FELDEN OFFICIAL 2

Captain Kiyoshi is one of the greatest swordsmen in Ardonia. We have nothing to fear… right?

Kiyoshi continues staring down the Necrolord, then turns his head slightly.

KIYOSHI

Go back the way we came. Get to the forest floor and leave the city.

The Felora officials hurry off. Kiyoshi takes a few steps forward and confronts the Necrolord.

NECROLORD

Ah, *Captain* Kiyoshi… you must realize you are defeated. What shame you must feel to have allowed your kingdom to fall to such… what did you call us? “Foul demons?”

Kiyoshi spins his swords around and poses, ready to fight.

KIYOSHI

As long as I stand, so will Felden.

The Necrolord takes a few steps forward.

NECROLORD

I’m so *glad* you see it that way. You are as courageous as your dead soldiers… but soon you will join them. This is not a battle you can win.

Lucan’s voice is suddenly heard from behind

LUCAN

He’s not alone.

Lucan, still dressed as a necromancer, stabs one of the necromancers and kicks an undead off the walkway. The Necrolord turns around but Lucan tumbles forward and past him. He stands up beside Kiyoshi and removes his hood.

KIYOSHI

\*stiff\* This doesn’t make us even.

LUCAN

We can argue about my punishment later.

Together they face off against the Necrolord and Niika.

Finally Niika breaks the stalemate and pounces forward and down onto a lower branch. Lucan jumps down after her.

Kiyoshi rushes forward and engages the Necrolord. A dual duel ensues, with each character fighting the other on two separate but nearby branches over a waterway.

LUCAN

I won’t kill you Niika!

Niika attacks but Lucan blocks.

LUCAN

Whatever they did to you, I’m going to fix it.

Niika attacks again. Their swords lock in combat, face to face.

LUCAN

Niika listen… there’s something I’ve been wanting to tell you. I should have told you before but… I couldn’t.

Niika slows down a bit. Her eyes start blinking a bit, trying to see through her wither effect.

LUCAN

You need to learn how to swim.

Lucan jumps forward and grabs Niika and together they soar over the edge of the walkway and fall into the river below. They struggle and swim back to the surface.

Lucan waits for a moment, then Niika emerges beside him.

NIIKA

\*angry but out of breath as you’re swimming\* *Lucan!*

Lucan grabs onto Niika and helps pull her to shore.

LUCAN

\*panting, still out of breath\*

She lays down on her back on the shoreline and looks up at Lucan, and finally smiles for a brief moment, then sees Felora and the battle behind him.

Suddenly a bunch of undead and Necromancers surround them.

Cuts back to Kiyoshi and the Necrolord. They’re fighting closer to the inner city now.

Kiyoshi lands a powerful blow on the Necrolord, which angers him.

NECROLORD

\*angered pain\*

Suddenly the Necrolord spins around and fires a Song at Kiyoshi, which hits him and sends him flying back.

KIYOSHI

\*pain as you’re hit\* Ah!

Kiyoshi remains on the ground, but looks up at the Necrolord, now understanding the red eyes.

KIYOSHI

\*in pain\* You… you’re an Ardoni.

The Necrolord removes his hood and mask, revealing the face of an Ardoni.

NECROLORD

Yes… yes I was. My name was once Xan Voltaris.

KIYOSHI

\*slight paint\* You’re Voltaris…? But the Deathsinger was killed… are you still doing his bidding?

NECROLORD

I once did, long ago. I was young, but observant during the… Great War. Yes, I watched as the Nether controlled hordes of undead, giving purpose to creatures we thought mindless. And when the Nether retreated… they left behind an army, one which I spent my entire life learning to lead.

Kiyoshi staggers back up. The Necrolord cocks his head sideways, confused at Kiyoshi’s persistence.

KIYOSHI

\*weak\* And I have spent *my* entire life… training to defend Felden from monsters like you. And still I stand.

Kiyoshi spins his pole-axe around again and re-engages the Necrolord with ferocity. As they are fighting though, Kiyoshi continues to be injured and knocked back by the Necrolord.

Finally the Necrolord knocks Kiyoshi’s axe away and Kiyoshi is forced to fight with a small back-up sword. Shortly afterwards he is cut across the chest, and drops this sword as well, and falls to his knees.

NECROLORD

Look out there Kiyoshi… look at Felora. You have failed your kingdom. You are no longer standing, and Felden has fallen.

Kiyoshi squints in pain, and is sad knowing he failed.

The Necrolord picks up Kiyoshi’s fallen sword and looks at it, then stabs it into Kiyoshi’s back.

Kiyoshi flinches, but continues looking out at Felora.

The camera holds behind Kiyoshi, looking out at the city. The Necrolord walks off camera. Fighting is seen all around the city. Kiyoshi collapses forward, and the camera remains for a moment, before cutting to black.

The scene opens back up to the forest floor. Prisoners are being rounded up, including Niika and Lucan. The officials are taken forward, as they struggle to be free.

FELDEN OFFICIAL 1

Unhand me villains!

FELDEN OFFICIAL 2

You can’t enslave us- we’re official council members of Felden.

The Necrolord arrives.

NECROLORD

There is no more… *Felden.*

The Necrolord raises his staff and aims it towards the Officials. The undead swarm and kill the officials. The music rises to replace the sounds of the undead killing.

Lucan and Niika look at each other, worried. Niika’s hand reaches for Lucan, and they hold hands, as the Necrolord walks over to them next.

NECROLORD

And you two. I could use the powers of the wither and… *indoctrinate* you again, but I think my army is large enough as it is.

The Necrolord raises his staff, and points it towards Lucan and Niika, who step towards each other bracing for the end.

The music fades out as the camera holds on them. They slowly open their eyes. The Necrolord is still holding his staff forward, but the zombies have not moved. He looks around.

The camera moves out and reveals all of the undead, frozen, facing behind the Necrolord.

The Necrolord turns around. On top of the hill a Wither floats, with Pythus and the Angel of Death beneath.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 9

Pythus walks down the hill slowly. The Wither flies along behind him, and the Angel of Death flies in circles above.

The undead are focused on the Wither, and are ignoring the Necrolord’s staff.

PYTHUS

You’ve done a fantastic job pretending to be king of the undead. What is it they call you? The “Necrolord?”

The Angel of Death lands behind the Necrolord, preventing him from walking away. The Necrolord begins to look a bit worried.

PYTHUS

I, Pythus, King of the Nether, will be resuming control of the undead in my conquest of the Overworld. I would like to thank you, however, for starting my work for me.

Over at Lucan and Niika, the undead are distracted, and the Necrolord, Angel of Death, and Pythus are busy with each other.

LUCAN

\*quietly\* Come on!

Lucan and Niika slink away out of the area.

NECROLORD

Oh but I have *plans…* Felden is just the beginning. After a hundred years of preparing, I am not about to stand aside for the army that broke our alliance and betrayed us during the Great War.

PYTHUS

The alliance has been re-formed. Once more we shall bring war to Ardonia, to the Enderknights, and every other enemy that dare stand in our way. But first, the Necromancers must be eliminated.

Pythus draws his massive battle axe, the Necrolord draws his axe as well.

The Necrolord rushes forward and duels Pythus for a few moments. The fight is intense, but Pythus knocks the Necrolord down fairly easy.

PYTHUS

After all that time… you never learned the truth of the undead… they can’t be *controlled,* they can only be guided.

Pythus gestures to the Wither still floating nearby. The Wither makes a noise, and the undead converge on the Necrolord, killing him.

NECROLORD

No… no! \*some noises as you’re killed\*

Pythus, the Angel of Death, and the Wither form up.

The scene cuts to Crown Peak.

It is dark and peaceful. Some civilians are walking along, and hear dragon wings. They look up to see a silhouette of a dragon pass over.

It gets quiet.

Then suddenly Thunderdome flies down and lands on the dome above the throne and lets out a loud roar. He leaps off and begins flying over the city intimidating everyone, and knocks a large chimney over which crashes to the ground sending flames and embers everywhere. Thunderdome lands beside the fire and flaps his wings sending the flames forward across the city and into the camera.

Cuts to a wide shot. The city is on fire in many places. Citizens are fleeing and panicking. Allister then lands in front of the throne area and dismounts. A few guards block his way, but he cuts the first few down, and the rest stand down slightly as Thunderdome intimidates them.

ALLISTER

Gather the ambassadors of every kingdom, and bring them before me.

Cuts to inside the throne room. Allister sits down on the throne slowly and makes himself comfortable. A few ambassadors from other kingdoms are present.

ALLISTER

You stand in the presence of King Allister, first of his name. You will kneel before me, then pledge your allegiance to me… or be destroyed.

The leaders look around at each other, worried. Allister stands up out of the throne.

ALLISTER

*Kneel!*

Some of the leaders kneel down reluctantly. A few still stand rebelliously, much to Allister’s irritation.

ALLISTER

Thunderdome… kill them.

Thunderdome looks down at them, then back at Allister.

ALLISTER

I said kill them!

Allister draws his sword and points it at the ambassadors. Thunderdome gets a bit closer, but hesitates. It is tense.

Suddenly a loud dragon roar is heard, both Thunderdome and Allister turn towards the entrance, surprised.

Allister hurries out of the throne area. He turns and looks up onto the mountain peak just above Crown Peak.

On top of it Luna and Abbigail are seen looking down. Music rises.

Allister raises his sword threateningly. Abbigail then draws her sword as well, challenging Allister to a duel.

Allister goes over to Thunderdome and climbs on top, and they fly up and idle above the main beacon area.

Luna leaps forward off the mountain as rocks crumble away beneath her feet, and she soars down and forward towards Allister. She clashes swords with him as she flies by.

Thunderdome turns and pursues Luna up and over a mountain. He rushes Luna but she evades. Thunderdome hovers and has lost sight of Luna.

Suddenly an arrow hit Allister as Luna soars overhead.

Allister breaks the arrow off his armor. Luna hovers in front of Thunderdome as they face off. Abbigail can be seen shifting slightly, bringing herself up into a squatting position.

The two dragons charge towards each other again, but this time Abbigail jumps onto Thunderdome with Allister, kicks him off, and lands on Luna who is passing by beneath and lands safely back on her dragon.

Allister lands with a hard thud in the dirt. The crown falls a few feet ahead.

He looks up and reaches for it, but Luna touches down right behind it, and Abbigail dismounts.

Thunderdome lands nearby, and Luna gets between him and Allister defensively. Allister looks up at Thunderdome who looks at him, frowns, and then flies off and away.

Allister turns back to Abbigail, defeated.

ALLISTER

\*in pain\* You should be dead…

ABBIGAIL

So should you. You betrayed the Enderknights, you betrayed Ardonia… and you betrayed me.

Allister staggers upright.

ALLISTER

\*weak\* You won’t kill me… it’s not in your nature. You never could make the tough decisions.

ABBIGAIL

You’re right… I won’t kill you.

Abbigail picks up the crown and places it on her head. The ender energy illuminates, unlike it did while on Allister.

ABBIGAIL

But she will.

Luna leans forward and breaths fire for the first time, burning Allister up. Abbigail stands there watching as the flames roar by, somewhat electric and magical.

Cuts to the Knights of Ardonia just outside Crown Peak. Not everyone is present, just Tidesinger, Senn, Ria, and Hubris.

RIA

\*worried\* What’s happening here?

HUBRIS

The Voltaris?

TIDESINGER

Dragons.

They look as a dragon is flying across the sky. A Crown Peak guard approaches them as they are heading into town.

CROWN PEAK GUARD 1

Where are you guys headed!? You have to get *away* from the city, we’re under attack. Come on, move it people!

The guard continues on by, helping other civilians out of the city to safety.

TIDESINGER

You two, wait outside the city where it is safe. Senn and I can retrieve the Prime Song.

Senn and Ria look towards each other.

SENN

I’ll be fine, I’ve got the legendary Tidesinger with me.

The Tidesinger cracks a weak smile.

Cuts to inside the city, they’re hurrying along. The Tidesinger has his staff out for the remainder of this scene due to the potential of danger.

SENN

I thought the Enderknights were on our side?

TIDESINGER

During the Great War they were. However, generations before, the Enderkings ruled Ardonia with absolute power. If the Enderknights have indeed returned, we have yet to discern what role they will play. Hurry now, which way?

SENN

Up here, in the Crownwood.

They hurry up the path leading to the Crownwood.

Cut’s to the interior of Sulliman’s house. It is dark, so Senn calls out.

SENN

Sulliman?

They walk inside cautiously and make it into the clearing beside the dining table. It’s quiet and suspenseful.

SULLIMAN

Who are you two and what are you doing in my house?

Sulliman steps into the room, crossbow drawn.

SENN

My name is Senn. I’m a friend of Thalleous Sendaris- I was here many months ago when he gave you a Prime Song.

SULLIMAN

Ohhh… right I remember that now.

Sulliman lowers his crossbow.

TIDESINGER

Thalleous gave you the Prime Song to keep it out of the hands of another. We need it back, before the Deathsinger finds it.

SULLIMAN

Well… you’re too late for that.

There is a worried pause.

DEATHSINGER

I have already found the Prime Song.

The Deathsinger steps into the room.

TIDESINGER

Ingressus…

The tensions raise and Senn draws his sword. The Tidesinger shifts, but does move his staff into an offensive position. The Deathsinger remains composed and confident.

DEATHSINGER

Achillean, I should have known you would follow me into this next war.

SULLIMAN

The Second Great War has finally begun, and there is no one to stop the Voltaris this time.

SENN

Thalleous trusted you!

DEATHSINGER

Thalleous wanted to keep the Prime Songs safe. They are safe with me.

SULLIMAN

When the new order inevitably takes control of Ardonia, I will continue to have a place of importance, and not be crushed in a pointless rebellion.

The Tidesinger has remained quiet most of this time, and speaks again.

TIDESINGER

You have fewer Prime Songs, less Voltaris kin, and no allies. We defeated you last time, we shall defeat you again.

Tidesinger raises his staff, ready to fight the Deathsinger. Senn wields his sword as well.

DEATHSINGER

We shall see.

The Deathsinger fires an offensive song across the room.

Senn quickly stands in front of the Tidesinger and activates his shield Song, which blocks the attack just barely, but he is knocked backwards against the Tidesinger.

The Deathsinger then dashes forward and fires a second barrage, which sends the Tidesinger and Senn flying out the window with a loud crash and plumes of fire and smoke.

They land on the outer deck, looking over the burning city of Crown Peak. The Tidesinger goes over to Senn and holds him up. Senn’s eyes remain shut. Tidesinger looks worried.

The Deathsinger walks out the broken window and onto the deck, flames now engulfing much of the building.

DEATHSINGER

You were wrong about one thing. It is *you* who has no allies. Where is the Enderking? Are the kingdoms united and ready to fight? When was the last time the Ardoni used the Songs of War?

The Angel of Death flies down, and lands beside the Deathsinger.

DEATHSINGER

I myself have re-forged an alliance with the Nether, and they are eager to reclaim the Overworld.

The Tidesinger slowly lays Senn back down, and staggers up. He holds out his staff once more.

TIDESINGER

\*pained\* Then I will do what I must… to stop you.

DEATHSINGER

You know I do not wish to kill you, Achillean. But if you refuse to surrender…

The Deathsinger trails off and opens his eyes wide.

The Tidesinger turns his head as Luna raises up beyond the deck, Abbigail on her back, sword drawn and crown donned.

Luna breaths her flames towards the Deathsinger, who uses the short-range teleporting song in order to teleport backwards to safety. The Angel of Death flies backwards a bit.

Luna reaches down and picks up Senn and the Tidesinger, turns, and soars off over Crown Peak.

The Deathsinger hurries back out onto the deck, and watches the dragon fly away. He is furious, as he fears the Enderknights and their dragons.

Sulliman and the Angel of Death stand by behind.

DEATHSINGER

Fly back to Pythus. Tell him it is time to begin the invasion.

The Angel of Death flies up and away.

Camera cuts to above, looking down at the burning city. The Angel of Death flies up into the camera as it cuts to black.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 2**, EPISODE 10

Music is a bit somber. Luna flies towards the outskirts of Crown Peak, and sets down the Tidesinger and Senn. Tidesinger turns and observes Luna and Abbigail as Abbigail dismounts.

TIDESINGER

For a moment I feared the Enderknights would be our enemies. I must thank you for rescuing us. May I know your name sir…?

Abbigail takes her helmet off and holds it at her side. Tidesinger is surprised.

ABBIGAIL

My name is Abbigail, Queen of the End.

TIDESINGER

I am glad we have a common enemy, Queen Abbigail.

They look down at Senn.

ABBIGAIL

Is he alright?

Hubris and Ria arrive.

RIA

Senn?!

Ria hurries over to Senn and helps him lean upright. Hubris walks over to Tidesinger and Abbigail, looking between them and Luna, confused.

HUBRIS

What happened in there?

TIDESINGER

We can discuss that later. Right now we need to get out of the Kingdoms. The Voltaris have allied with the Nether− an invasion is imminent.

Senn blinks his eyes slowly in Ria’s arms, and she smiles.

RIA

We can rally back at Ataraxia. The city was built as a haven for the Ardoni… it should be safe enough.

ABBIGAIL

Perfect, I just sent one of my Enderknights there with Galleous. After I find my other knights we’ll meet you there.

Abbigail mounts back on top Luna and flies off.

Cuts back to Felden, Lucan and Niika are hurrying off and stop to catch their breath.

LUCAN

\*catching breath\*

NIIKA

\*catching breath\*

LUCAN

\*catching breath\* How’re you holding up?

NIIKA

\*catching breath\* I just need a moment… I’m so confused. Why are we in Felora? Where did the Nether come from?!

LUCAN

You… don’t remember anything?

NIIKA

No… last I recall we were at Fort Zuka.

LUCAN

From what I can tell, the Necromancers used some sort of Wither effect on you. You’ve been under their control for weeks. Now come on, we have to get to safety.

NIIKA

That was the *Nether* attacking. Where will it be safe?

Lucan looks around. They’re all alone. The jungle night is quiet and peaceful.

LUCAN

How long have you been fighting the Necromancers again?

Niika is a bit confused by the question.

NIIKA

Around two years…

LUCAN

And did you ever feel “safe?”

Lucan turns to Niika, who shakes her head.

LUCAN

The Necromancers were just practice- now the real fight begins.

NIIKA

We can’t hope to beat the Nether with an army at their disposal.

LUCAN

The Nether is gonna spread across all of Ardonia. They won’t be able to defend all of the kingdoms at once. This is our home, we know this land better than they ever will.

NIIKA

You want to start a rebellion… against the Nether?

Lucan stops realizing it was a bad idea.

LUCAN

\*sigh\* Yeah… yeah I guess it sounds pretty ridiculous-

NIIKA

No… I like it. I just didn’t think you would suggest that.

They look at each other for a moment.

LUCAN

Where do we start?

NIIKA

We can set up camp outside of Felora. I can scout until we figure out the situation.

Lucan smiles.

LUCAN

About time I stop doing all the work.

Lucan nudges Niika jokingly. She smiles, but then looks worried and pounces on Lucan.

NIIKA

\*quietly\* Get down!

They look up as a few Withers fly by overhead.

NIIKA

It’s begun.

They stand back up, watching the Withers flying by overhead.

Music starts rising. Cuts back to Felora, the Nether army kills everyone on the beacon platform. Pythus places a new nether star into the beacon, and it lights back up. They start beaming up and away.

Scene cuts to Oakendale. Everyone is walking around, peacefully. Suddenly the Nether begins beaming onto the platform and spreading out through the city, killing all the guards and taking control.

Shots of Nether portals activating around the world, Voltaris helping, Nether coming through.

Montages to the other capitals, including crown peak, as the Nether takes over city after city using the beacon network. K’arthen is never shown, as they had their beacon disabled due to leaving the unity of kingdoms.

Music slows down a bit as the cities are now mostly taken. The Deathsinger and Pythus approach each other in the middle of Crown Peak. The Deathsinger is standing closer to the throne, which is where Pythus was heading.

PYTHUS

Move aside Ingressus, the throne is mine.

DEATHSINGER

I have delivered on my promise, I only ask that you honor yours.

The Deathsinger steps aside.

PYTHUS

You’re right, both the Nether and Overworld are mine to control… as planned. However… disappointing news has reached my ears that Enderknights have returned, even after you assured me they had “vanished.” I need the Ender realm as well now… then perhaps I can help you with your Prime Songs.

Pythus walks on past. The Deathsinger looks a bit angry that Pythus didn’t seem to be willing to help him further, even though Pythus now rules all of Ardonia like planned.

The Deathsinger turns and walks away.

Cuts to Ataraxia. The Knights of Ardonia are all assembled. Abbigail, Luna, Denny, Saxon, Trevor, Tidesinger, Senn, Ria, Hubris, Grek, Grim, Onyx, Masani. A few random Ardoni and humans stand around the edges.

Galleous stands in front of them.

GALLEOUS

Everything you knew about this world is going to change now. Towns and roads will no longer be safe for travel, our enemies will not falter, and many of our friends will not survive. Today, all of us are Knights of Ardonia as we fight the second Great War.

The camera starts moving along the different characters.

HUBRIS

We’ll need to recruit quickly. Find anyone who has skills we can use- even if it means rescuing them from the hands of the enemy.

VAL

I will fly to the Ardoni clans and rally who I can before the Nether has time to spread north.

ONYX

If we can get the Magnorites of K’arthen on our side, then you’ll see what real strength looks like.

GREK

I’ve been itching for a good fight… I’m ready for some fun.

GRIM

\*unknown grunt\*

ABBIGAIL

You can count on the Enderknights to be at your side.

MASANI

I need to get to Felora.

They turn towards Masani.

ONYX

Oh right, you can talk. What do you want with Felora, anyway?

Massani looks to one side, but does not answer.

TIDESINGER

We will fight for Felden, Masani, as we will all the kingdoms. After we gather enough forces and organized our resistance, we will liberate Ardonia from the Nether. I… once had an ally who may be able to join us. However, I am not sure whether or not he will answer our call.

They look towards the Tidesinger, unsure of what he means.

GALLEOUS

Ataraxia was founded as a safe haven for Ardoni, but will now become a refuge for all who seek it. I may not be a fighter… or agree with using the Songs, but I will do what I can to help those who fight for Ardonia. Go, Tidesinger… go summon this ally of yours. The Second Great War has finally begun.

Music swells, and a montage begins which sort of summarizes up all the different story arcs. A few of the KoA are traveling with the Tidesinger. Pythus approaches and sits down on the throne in Crown Peak. The Deathsinger, Tygren, and some of his Voltaris overlook the city. At Felora, the Nether army has taken control and Wither skeletons now line the walkways. Lucan and Niika overlook from a nearby treetop. In K’arthen, still safe, the Magnorites are forging weapons and arming themselves up. Borgen walks along and oversees this. The Angel of Death flies along with a few Withers over the cities.

Cuts back to real-time. The KoA are hiking up a mountain. Another dragon is flying around above.

TREVOR

Thunderdome has been following us ever since we left Ataraxia.

SAXON

I don’t trust him one bit after what he and Allister did at Crown Peak.

ABBIGAIL

He won’t attack all of us. Just stick together.

They arrive further up on the mountain and see a Nether doorway.

RIA

What is this place?

TIDESINGER

The first Nether Portal. It has been inactive for centuries. Be vigilant, the enemy may be using it once again.

They continue hiking up, and crest the mountain top.

Thunderdome flies down and lands in front of them. Luna roars at him and the Enderknights draw their swords.

Thunderdome just bows his head and looks down.

SAXON

We should kill him for what he’s done.

DENNY

You can’t kill him- he’s one of us.

TREVOR

He turned against us and attacked a city full of innocent people.

ABBIGAIL

They’re right, Denny. He has to pay for what he’s done… and he knows it.

Abbigail walks forward with her sword still drawn. Thunderdome remains with his head low. It’s suspenseful. Abbigail raises her sword up high and Thunderdome closes his eyes.

DENNY

Wait!

They stop, Thunderdome looks up at Denny.

DENNY

I didn’t ask to be an Enderknight- but here I am. Thunderdome didn’t choose to be raised by Allister- it’s just what happened. We *just* said we needed everyone and now we’re going to kill one of the only two dragons alive? I’ll take him, and train him as he should have been.

Denny walks forward a bit, and Thunderdome takes a few steps towards Denny and nuzzles him. Denny pats his head.

The Tidesinger smiles a bit, happy with Denny’s choice.

Thunderdome looks over at Luna, who glares back at him. Thunderdome walks over to Luna, and bows down before her. She continues to frown, and walks off past him.

The Tidesinger sets a beacon down on the highest point.

SENN

Your friend lives up here?

TIDESINGER

Not entirely.

Everyone looks at each other, confused.

The Tidesinger has created a small altar of Gold Blocks surrounding the beacon. He picks it up and stands in the center, holding it high.

The music swells, and everyone is excited.

The music slowly fades out, nothing has happened.

TIDESINGER

\*unhopeful\* We will give him time…

Tidesinger sets the beacon down in the center, and walks off.

Cuts to later. Senn and Ria are sitting nearby. They’re still a bit uncomfortable having not had much casual time to catch up.

SENN

Is that the same weapon I made for you?

RIA

Yeah… had it enchanted during a visit to Etherea.

She holds the weapon forward, showing off the enchanted blade.

Ria stops, remembering what happened. Senn gets up and sits down beside her and puts his arm around her. She looks up and smiles.

RIA

I thought I had lost… *everyone.*

SENN

I’ll always be here for you.

Cut to later that night, everyone’s mostly sleeping. The Tidesinger sits up, staring off into the distance sleeplessly.

Ria raises up a bit and looks towards the beacon. She looks around at everyone relaxing. The dragons are sleeping as well.

She gets up and walks over to the beacon. This wakes Senn up and he looks after her.

SENN

\*sleepy\* Ria? Where ya’ goin’?

She walks over to the beacon and looks down at it.

The Tidesinger turns to see what she’s doing. Ria holds the beacon up high above her head.

Suddenly lightning strikes it, and Ria drops the beacon as she falls back in pain.

SENN

Ria!

Senn hurries over to Ria and helps her up. Everyone watches the beacon as it is continuously struck by lighting and energy begins rushing up out of it into the sky.

Suddenly they are thrown back as the beacon explodes in a flurry of electricity.

Everyone is staggering back up. The Tidesinger slowly walks towards a shadowy figure remaining in the smoke left over from the destroyed beacon.

Only the silhouette can be seen of the mysterious figure. Suddenly two white glowing eyes open.

To be continued in Season 3.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 1

The scene opens in The Great War, but unlike the Season 1 opening, it does not cut away. The battle rages on.

The camera moves in and begins following a Netharan in the action, and he witnesses the Nether king, Chronos, rally the army.

Just then, an Enderdragon flies overhead and kills the Wither nearby. The Wither falls to the ground dead. Chronos hurries over to the Wither, and puts his hand on it, saddened by its death.

The Enderdragon lands, and the Enderking, King Rendor, dismounts.

Enderblade against Netherblade, the two kings fight. Rendor gets the upper hand and knocks Chronos down.

The Netharan that the scene had initially been following runs out from the crowd towards Chronos, but stops as Chronos puts up a hand.

Chronos staggers back up as Rendor beats him down again. Rendor is about to kill Chronos when suddenly a blur of energy erupts between them and the Deathsinger appears. He quickly fights back Rendor and attacks the Enderdragon.

While they are confused, he picks up Chronos. As he turns to leave, the Enderdragon breathes fire onto his back, burning him despite his attempt at shielding himself with another Song. He quickly warps away to safety with Chronos, and now the Nether army closes in on Rendor, who mounts his dragon and flies up over the crowd, then swoops down and ignites a lot of the Nether army as well as some Voltaris.

The Deathsinger watches as some Voltaris burn, then looks up to see Rendor pointing his sword down at the Deathsinger threateningly, then flies off.

The Netharan hurries over to Chronos, and the scene fades to later. Voices can finally be heard, slowly fading in and sounding echoey and out of focus.

CHRONOS

I won’t have the rest of my people slaughtered fighting this meaningless war, Ingressus.

DEATHSINGER

We have an *alliance*, Chronos. If you break that agreement we will both perish.

CHRONOS

We cannot defeat the combined strength of the Enderknights, the six kingdoms, and the Ardoni. We *must* retreat.

Suddenly a Pythus’ voice breaks in.

PYTHUS

If we retreat, you will bring shame upon our lineage and draw question upon your right to the crown.

Chronos considers it for a moment.

CHRONOS

I would rather save the lives of our people, and of you Pythus, and you Vulcannus…

Chronos addresses the viewer directly, and it shows the Netharans acknowledging. Pythus looks angry still, and grips his axe tightly.

Fades into the Nether. Vulcannus is alone in a throne room. He turns around again and sees Pythus confronting Chronos on the throne, a few Netharans and Wither skeletons behind him.

Suddenly Pythus stabs Chronos, and Vulcannus wakes from his dream abruptly.

VULCANNUS

\*gasps awake\*

Vulcannus stops and looks around him. The music is quiet and slightly foreboding.

He gets out of bed and walks across the room. He passes a sleeping baby Ghast, who opens her eyes and looks up at Vulcannus passing.

Vulcannus walks out onto the balcony, and the camera slides back revealing Crown Peak.

The city is full of lava, netherrack, and wither skeletons patrol the streets.

Scene moves around between various cities of Ardonia. All the capitals are in equally bad states (except Tartarus which isn’t shown.)

Shows some people being ushered through nether portals and being taken into the nether to work as slaves and mine for ores.

Back to crown peak, Deathsinger walks up the stairs leading to the throne, and stops before Pythus, who is with a few other Nether soldiers.

PYTHUS

I now sit upon the throne of not only one… but *two* dimensions. Once I have had my fun with the Overworld and expunged whatever resources it has to offer me, I think I will visit the End. I will conquer that dimension as well and defeat the girl who calls herself “queen.”

DEATHSINGER

I am pleased to know that you have everything we agreed upon.

PYTHUS

Oh I have a lot *more* than what we agreed… but *you*? Still only two Prime Songs. You know I could help you, but the sooner you get the Prime Songs, the sooner you’ll no longer need my help… and what then?

Pythus looks up at Deathsinger, who squints as he tries to detect if Pythus is questioning their allegiance.

DEATHSINGER

I assure you, King Pythus, I have no desire to sit on thrones or to rule Ardonia.

Pythus stands up from the throne and paces around.

PYTHUS

Of course not! That’s what they all say… until they’ve been given a taste of power. I like you Ingressus, you’re wiser than most, but do not mistake this alliance as even the slightest form of friendship.

Pythus returns to his throne. Deathsinger turns to leave to avoid further argument.

Cuts to the Redstone Academy. Wither skeletons guard the area, and for the most part it’s empty.

An engineer is working on a large redstone contraption in the lower levels of the academy. He’s flipping switches and running redstone wires everywhere.

He stops for a moment to gauge his work. A Wither Skeleton approaches to inspect his work.

FREDRIC

Uh yeah you might not want to touch that! It’s very expensive and you might damage it. Oh and it also might kill you.

The Wither Skeleton stops and backs up to his position guarding. As he does that, a few Skeletons hurry past, and the Wither Skeleton follows. Fredric is left alone.

FREDRIC

Uh, does this mean I’m free to go?

Fredric moves to the top of the Redstone Academy. The Wither Skeletons are formed up behind the main door.

Suddenly a bang is heard on the outside of the door. All the skeletons are tense.

Another bang. Fredric is looking worried and squats down for cover.

Another bang, and the lock holding the door falls to the floor with a clang, and the doors slide open.

Light pours in and the skeletons shield their eyes from the light. The doors opening reveal Hubris and Grek.

Hubris fires a volley of energized projectiles from a Song, and Grek rushes in after the confusion and begins hacking away at the Wither skeletons.

Hubris cuts a Wither skeleton’s arm off, but it continues to fight. Grek turns from where he is fighting as he notices Hubris struggling.

GREK

Hubris, you gotta go for their weak spots!

Hubris fights a bit more and stabs it through the ribs which does nothing.

Grek is fighting with his back to his enemies, more focused on watching Hubris. He manages to take at least two Wither Skeletons down.

GREK

The weak spots Hubris.

HUBRIS

They’re skeletons, Grek! They don’t have any weak spots!

The Wither Skeleton knocks Hubris down and back. Hubris grabs his sword to defend himself as the Wither Skeleton is about to strike him.

Suddenly Greks hands can be seen ripping the skeleton’s head off.

GREK

This seems to always do the trick for me.

He holds the head up as the body falls over limp. He then tosses the head at a nearby skeleton who was attempting to get back up, injured. The skeleton plops back down. Grek holds his hand down to help Hubris back up.

HUBRIS

Ria’s going to kill us when she finds what we’ve done.

GREK

You mean she’s going to kill *you.* It was your idea to go against her orders and sneak out on this secret mission.

HUBRIS

And you came along.

GREK

Only because I knew you’d need my help.

Grek pats Hubris’ back.

HUBRIS

Just help me find the engineers.

Hubris picks back up his weapon as the fight ends. Fredric reveals himself on the edge of the balcony and looks down at them.

FREDRIC

If you’re looking for engineers you’ve come to the right place! Well- actually you didn’t… because the Nether came first and took everyone- everyone but me that is.

They speak to Fredric as he approaches them.

HUBRIS

We heard the Deathsinger is attempting to create a redstone device to locate Prime Songs.

FREDRIC

Technically the Deathsinger isn’t creating any such device… I’m sure he doesn’t even know how to wire a piston to a lever.

HUBRIS

But a device is being made… is it not?

FREDRIC

Only an experienced engineer like myself could create such a device. My name’s Fredric, I was top of my class here at the Redstone Academy.

Hubris glances towards the entrance.

HUBRIS

We’re not here to stay. Are you able to take the device with you?

FREDRIC

Do you have any idea how large a triple T-flipflop hexadecimal redstone gyroscopic triangulator is?

GREK

Look kid, we don’t know anything about your triangle redstonating whatever, but we need to leave with it now.

FREDRIC

Alright… uh… I suppose we can just extract the core and rebuild the rest later. A lot of work down the drain…

HUBRIS

Hurry then. We’ll prepare for our departure.

Fredric hurries back into the Redstone Academy. Hubris and Grek walk towards the door.

GREK

Still think this mission was a good idea?

HUBRIS

It’s for the best, whether the Captain agrees or not.

Grek squints into the distance as they stand outside the academy.

HUBRIS

What is that?

GREK

What is what?

HUBRIS

Something’s coming.

GREK

*What’s* coming?

HUBRIS

You don’t see it? I thought Jags had good eyesight?

GREK

Hubris, we don’t need to see beyond the reach of our sword to kill an enemy.

Hubris keeps looking, then gets worried.

HUBRIS

It’s a Wither! Get back inside!

They hurry back inside as Fredric returns from the depths of the academy carrying a strange compass.

FREDRIC

I brought the core, but it still needs more work.

HUBRIS

No time, there’s a Wither coming- we have to leave now. Is there any other way out of the Academy?

FREDRIC

Not any more, the Nether sealed the subterranean railroad to prevent us from escaping.

Hubris turns towards the opening. He looks frustrated and determined.

HUBRIS

Go- now!

They all hurry outside and dash towards the nearby trees. They stop behind them once there and catch their breath.

FREDRIC

\*catching breath\*

The Wither is shown behind them, passing between the trees, heading towards the Redstone Academy.

Hubris motions for them to follow, and they begin sneaking away. One of the Wither’s three heads turns towards them, and the Wither sees them and moves to attack.

GREK

What now?! We can’t kill a Wither, it’s too powerful!

HUBRIS

I thought you’d relish in the opportunity!

GREK

I mean I’d love to fight a Wither! I just… don’t want to… right *now*.

HUBRIS

Yeah whatever. I’m afraid we don’t have a choice. Come on!

Hubris fires his offensive song again which hurts the Wither slightly, who in turn fires a volley of projectiles back. Hubris evades them as Grek runs forward to attack.

The Wither backs up enough to evade Grek’s attack, then presses forward on Grek until Hubris attacks him from behind.

The Wither turns two of its three heads and begins attacking Hubris and Grek simultaneously.

Both are shrouded in a mist, and Hubris’ eyes dilate. Grek however appears unaffected by the Wither effect, and simply swats the mist away.

He turns to see Hubris looking at him, approaching.

GREK

What’s wrong with *you*?!

Hubris draws his sword up and prepares to attack Grek.

GREK

Great, now I gotta fight you too?!

Grek stands off against Hubris and the Wither skeleton, Fredric hiding at a safe distance behind. The Wither appears to be utilizing all of its focus on controlling Hubris, as it’s unable to fight at the same time.

They fight for a bit, then Grek knocks Hubris down.

GREK

Ha, I always knew I could beat you in a fight.

Hubris gets back up and continues to engage Grek.

GREK

Oh come on! It ain’t fair if I can’t kill you!

They continue fighting for a moment until a rumbling growl is heard, and an Enderdragon lands with a heavy thud on a nearby rock. Camera tilts up to reveal Thunderdome, with Denny on top. Denny draws his sword, and now faces off against the Wither, which releases Hubris.

The Wither rushes towards Thunderdome and fires a few projectiles, causing Thunderdome to jump off his rock and soar downwards to gain speed. The Wither pursues him.

Thunderdome is speeding between tall pines and plateaus, followed closely by the Wither who is continuously firing upon them.

Denny draws a bow and fires backwards at the Wither, injuring it. Thunderdome uses this to spin down and backwards and come upon the Wither from below, breathing fire at it. Denny slices it with his sword just after.

The Wither, now severely injured, begins backing up. Thunderdome sweeps forward, but a volley of projectiles hits Thunderdome and knocks Denny off.

Thunderdome dives down and catches Denny as another volley approaches. Thunderdome raises his wing around Denny to protect him from the volley.

Thunderdome looks up, angry, and charges towards the Wither. Another volley narrowly misses Thunderdome as he flies overhead and grabs onto the Wither with his hind legs, ripping two of its three heads off. The Wither skeleton howls in pain and begins flying away. Thunderdome swoops down and grabs Denny as they pursue it. Denny fires another arrow which hits the Wither’s final head in the center, killing it with a loud burst of energy as a Nether star falls from the sky.

Thunderdome flies beneath the Nether star and Denny catches it.

Back to Hubris and Grek. Grek helps Hubris up and he looks around.

HUBRIS

Wh- what happened…?

GREK

Not much. We fought eachother… I won… as expected. What happened to *you*?

Thunderdome lands nearby with Denny on top. Hubris and Grek turn towards them.

HUBRIS

We owe you our thanks Abbigail, but before you reprimand us for-

Denny takes his helmet off, not really noticing Hubris’ mistake, and speaks to them.

DENNY

You guys alright? You could have gotten yourselves killed!

Grek snickers and nudges Hubris.

GREK

\*snicker\* Hey Hubris, who needs better eyesight now?

HUBRIS

I assumed it was Abbigail…

GREK

Abbigail’s the one with the long hair.

Hubris ignores Grek’s pestering.

HUBRIS

Denny, did Ria send you?

DENNY

What? No, I was heading to Felora before the attack- figured I’d take a detour and see if you two were alright.

Grek and Hubris look at each other.

HUBRIS

The attack?! Already?

GREK

I don’t suppose you can give us a ride back?

Denny puts his helmet back on.

DENNY

Hey, you guys got yourself into this, you can make the trip back!

With that, Thunderdome flies off, and the scene cuts to Felden.

A convoy of humans are being escorted into the city. They pass through a zone of clear-cut forest, which has been replaced by pools of lava and netherrack.

The camera pans back to reveal Lucan and Niika watching.

NIIKA

\*quietly\* This is the third convoy this week.

LUCAN

\*quietly\* And it’s about to be the last.

Lucan confidently starts climbing out of cover towards the convoy until Niika grabs his shoulder and pulls him back down.

NIIKA

\*quietly\* Lucan!

Lucan looks a bit sheepish. They watch as the convoy passes through the gates, and Wither Skeletons begin scouting around.

NIIKA

Come on. We’ve seen enough for today.

She retreats into the woods, and Lucan follows.

They arrive in a clearing, and climb beneath the roots of a tree to reveal a small base they set up.

NIIKA

They must be herding people from the smaller towns into the capital cities. I’ve heard similar things happening in the other kingdoms.

LUCAN

Ya know, I’ve been thinking…

NIIKA

\*teasing\* Uh oh.

Lucan looks up, but Niika merely smiles.

LUCAN

I’ve been *logically reasoning*… the tunnels created by the Necromancers don’t show up on any charts. I bet the Nether don’t even know they *exist*. That could be our ticket in.

NIIKA

Oh, getting *in* won’t be a problem… at least not for me. But getting others out? The Nether will notice if we evacuate the entire city through a tunnel, secret or not.

Just then, they hear a roar. They hurry outside to see Thunderdome flying high above the treetops. A bright object falls from Thunderdome and Niika catches it, revealing the Nether star.

Lucan walks over and holds it as well.

LUCAN

*This* is our way out.

Cuts to Ataraxia. Hubris, Grek, and Fredric arrive. Thunderdome flies overhead and lands off to the side.

Ataraxia has changed drastically since before. It has become militarized and has served as the Knights of Ardonia’s operational base ever since the fall of the capitals.

They walk into the building with the most activity, and are pleased to see the majority of their friends and fellow knights greet them: Galleous, Senn, Abbigail, Ria, and many others. Luna’s head is peering down through a hole in the ceiling.

RIA

Where have you two been?! We were just about to leave for the strike without you.

HUBRIS

Captain, listen! I know you don’t agree, but none of our work will matter without the Prime Songs.

Ria waits for a moment, still angry, but decides not to scold them further.

RIA

Well… do you have them?

GREK

Err… no, but we have the person who might be able to find them.

They stand aside and reveal Fredric. Pause as he was tinkering with a redstone repeater. He looks up and notices everyone looking at him.

FREDRIC

Oh hi… I’m Fredric.

RIA

I hear you can locate the Prime Songs, Fredric?

FREDRIC

Well… not exactly, but I’m working on a device that can. However… it’s not quite finished. In addition, it requires at least one Prime Song to calibrate.

RIA

Finish your device, Fredric. If we find one of the two remaining Primes, perhaps you can help us locate the final. Welcome to the Knights of Ardonia.

FREDRIC

Thank you, ma’am.

Fredric bows slightly, then backs up to the edge of the circle. They continue talking as if they hadn’t been interrupted.

SENN

What about the other Ardoni clans?

VAL

A handful of Ardoni joined us, but for the most part the clans are determined to stay out of this war.

RIA

Cowards… I knew we couldn’t rely on them.

ABBIGAIL

Do you think we’ll have enough forces to take Meridian?

Ria turns towards the Tidesinger.

TIDESINGER

It is difficult to say, but this is the best opportunity we will ever have. Cydonia and K’arthen control the two largest armies of Ardonia. If we can unite them and control the beacon conduits, we could liberate a few capitals before the Nether has time to retaliate.

During the dialog, Grim walks over to Herobrine casually, and looks at him curiously. He slowly reaches out to poke him, but Herobrine turns towards him menacingly and Grim puts his hand behind is head as if he was just scratching himself innocently.

HUBRIS

And at that point, the Nether will have lost their hold. It will be easier to strike at other, less fortified, points.

TIDESINGER

Everything depends on the liberation of Meridian. Tomorrow is going to be a long battle, and it will not end there. You are all dismissed, sleep well tonight.

Camera moves in on the map focusing on Meridian. Cuts to outside, everyone is splitting off in their separate ways.

RIA

Goodnight Senn.

Ria waves towards Senn who answers back.

SENN

Sleep well, Ria.

Senn stands and watches Ria go. Suddenly Grek nudges his shoulder and stands beside him.

GREK

So you and the Captain, huh?

SENN

We’re just friends.

GREK

Friends don’t look at each other that way.

Senn fidgets shyly. Grek punches him on the shoulder again.

SENN

\*quietly\* Ow…

GREK

Come on kid. At least you *have* someone… I have yet to even meet another Jaggathan… much less a female… and even then she might not be interested in me…

Senn turns towards Grek slowly and surprised, never having really thought much about Grek’s emotional side before.

SENN

Grek… I’m sorry…

GREK

What? Aw it’s fine, Senn! After this war’s over maybe we’ll go on another adventure and find the rest of my kin.

Grek walks off.

SENN

Wouldn’t that be something…

Senn watches Grek leave, then looks back towards the room they just came from. Herobrine remains, motionless. A silent guardian over the city. He turns towards Senn, then smiles and nods slightly.

Back in the blacksmith, Galleous and the Tidesinger remain. The Tidesinger continues looking over the map, concerned.

GALLEOUS

Gazing over that map all night will not bring you any closer to victory.

The Tidesinger looks up to see Galleous lugging a weapon over to the forge.

GALLEOUS

You should get some sleep, Tidesinger.

TIDESINGER

I seldom sleep these days. I can rest when my work is done.

Galleous places the weapon in the forge and it lets out a sizzle.

GALLEOUS

You do not have to carry all this responsibility on your own. Ria has been leading and inspiring the troops, Abbigail has your side with the Enderknights, and I am always available to lend a hand.

TIDESINGER

And I am very grateful for your support. There are many brave hearts willing to stand up against evil- far more than in my day.

Galleous takes the sword over to an anvil and waits a moment before returning his gaze to the still-distracted Tidesinger.

GALLEOUS

Then what troubles you?

The Tidesinger continues looking over the map.

TIDESINGER

A great many things… I am afraid. I feel the incessant strain of my Songs clawing at my strength- growing more painful every day. You are aware of this I am sure… Thalleous experienced much worse effects.

Galleous fidgets around with the weapon on the anvil.

GALLEOUS

One reason of many why I stopped teaching Songs.

TIDESINGER

There is also the mystery of Ingressus and how he has been able to elude me. We have seen very few Voltaris in our battles… and Ingressus himself has not been present since the Second Great War began.

GALLEOUS

Supposedly he is still fixated on finding the remaining two Prime Songs. Fortunately that should occupy him… assuming my brother hid them well.

Galleous activates his smithing Song and hammers on the weapon once or twice to correct an imperfection.

TIDESINGER

So long have I spent hunting Ingressus, yet every time we face… I am unsure of my intentions.

Galleous stops his work on the sword and looks over.

GALLEOUS

I hope you intend to kill him… I know of no other who can.

Tidesinger seems a bit uncomfortable and leaves.

TIDESINGER

At our next confrontation… I imagine we will find out.

Fades to one of the sleeping areas in Ataraxia. Masani is trying to sleep. Suddenly she’s rudely awoken by the sound of thumping above her head.

Onyx is on the other side punching the wall repeatedly trying to warm up for the battle tomorrow.

MASANI

Do you mind?!

Onyx stops beating the wall.

ONYX

Masani? I didn’t know you could raise your voice that loud.

Onyx stops beating the wall and goes to the floor and does pushups.

ONYX

Just warming up for tomorrow. I’m going to be around a lot of other Magnorites finally… I don’t want to look weak.

Masani rolls to the side and tries to get comfortable again. They’re in other rooms, but are within easy earshot.

ONYX

So why do you care about Felora so much?

MASANI

That’s none of your business.

Onyx stops doing pushups, goes over to the wall, and leans against it with his back to it.

ONYX

Do you want to know why I’m really warming up? It’s because I’m *not* the tough Magnorite I pretend to be. I was actually the weakest of my pack… the omega as we call them. I left them because they held me back, and I figured I could strengthen myself better on my own. That’s where Ria found me… just punching away at a house… no wonder humans hate us Magnorites. \*chuckle\*

Onyx waits for a moment as he thinks about this.

MASANI

I don’t care for Felora… only a person living there: Lira. I haven’t seen her in so long… I don’t even know if she’s still alive.

ONYX

Why haven’t you gone back?

MASANI

Because I was banished from Felden. This will be my first chance back in…

Onyx waits a moment longer, then gets up and moves to the far wall as he realizes she’s going to say no more.

ONYX

Well… I hope you find her again.

He starts punching the far wall to warm up again, when suddenly Grek’s voice calls out.

GREK

Onyx! Don’t make me come over there!

Music rises and it cuts to the morning. Everyone is gathering weapons and putting out temporary fires.

They gather to the edge of Ataraxia and prepare to march out. They line up and pose before the Tidesinger gives the signal to march on, and the army moves out.

Camera pans back revealing the large force heading towards Meridian.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 2

It is dawn, sun has yet to rise.

The Meridian docks can barely be seen in the morning light. A few Wither Skeletons patrol, making sure no civilians attempt to escape via ship.

The calm silence is suddenly broken as an Enderdragon swoops into view and breaths fire downwards. In a single sweep over the pier, the entire docks are lit ablaze.

The Wither over the city flies to engage, and suddenly Luna arrives from behind and attacks.

Scene cuts to north of Meridian. Knights of Ardonia are waiting behind cover.

TIDESINGER

The Wither took the bait! Knights of Ardonia, begin your attack!

With that, everyone charges towards the barrier of netherrack and lava the Nether army has set up. The Tidesinger and Hubris both fire offensive songs to break their ranks, then everyone else charges in and the battle begins.

Lightning strikes ahead and Herobrine appears, much to the Nether’s surprise, and he charges forward and is the first to hit the barrier and begins taking on many of the Wither Skeletons on his own.

Back to the Enderdragons, they are fighting the Wither. This one is far more experienced and dangerous than the previous Wither, and is able to successfully defend itself against both Dragons, hitting them with projectiles constantly.

Back to the frontlines, the last of the Wither Skeletons are dying as the Knights charge across the Meridian bridge and into the slums just outside the castle.

Arrows begin raining down, causing them to take cover behind tents and small buildings.

HUBRIS

We’ll never breach the gate against those archers.

RIA

Trevor, Saxon, you’re up. Clear the walls!

SAXON

Here Trev, drink this.

Saxon hands Trevor a potion, and drinks one himself.

TREVOR

What is it?

SAXON

Strength boost. Come on we’re wasting time!

Trevor drinks it quickly and they both pull out Enderpearls.

SAXON

Ready?

Trevor tosses his enderpearl.

SAXON

I was *asking,* I didn’t mean *throw it now*!

Trevor appears on the wall of the city and stumbles to the floor from the teleportation. He quickly collects himself and begins fighting off skeletons on the wall.

Saxon throws his enderpearl next. Trevor turns and watches the enderpearl fly over him and miss the wall completely. It lands somewhere in the city, but before Trevor can look further, he resumes fighting.

Cuts to Saxon, who climbs up out of a pile of hay. Beside him a pig stares, and oinks once.

Above the city, both Luna and Thunderdome fly at the Wither from opposite sides. They each strike the Wither and it falls from the sky with a loud explosion.

Back to Trevor, he finishes killing the last skeleton on the wall, then hops down into the courtyard and kills a few guards.

Back to Saxon, he’s leaning on the outside of the pig pen as he empties his boot of mud.

A Netharan with a large axe approaches Trevor, and they fight for a moment, but Trevor is thrown down. Saxon suddenly kills the Netharan from behind.

SAXON

What are you laying around for? Come on!

Saxon helps Trevor up and they go to the gate and flip the switch.

As the gate gears begin moving, a large team of Nether forces move to attack Trevor. Trevor quickly slips under the opening gate and outside.

The Nether army waits.

The gate slowly rolls upwards, revealing the entire Knights of Ardonia posed and ready to fight. The two dragons land just behind the crowd and Abbigail raises her sword.

Cuts to a bit later in the fight. Some Wither skeleton bones crash into view from around a corner, and the Tidesinger walks into the walkway.

TIDESINGER

Our priority is to protect the civilians of Meridian. Senn, help see to it that the people are safe. Ria, find the armory and free the Cydonian soldiers. Everyone else- let us rid the city of these demons!

They charge back into the fight.

Cuts to Crown Peak. Pythus is pacing around, largely agitated.

PYTHUS

Curse them all! I will enslave every last one of them. How is it that our greatest forces are unable to quell this pathetic rebellion?!

Pythus turns towards Skorch.

PYTHUS

And *where* is Ingressus? Did I not summon him some time ago?

SKORCH

The Deathsinger did not feel inclined to walk all the way down here… he says you can come to ­*him* if needed.

Pythus’s face tightens as he is annoyed at the Deathsinger’s defiance.

Sulliman’s voice is heard as the scene cuts to his balcony overlooking the city.

SULLIMAN

Sometimes when I sit here, I ask myself “what did it take to be so *successful*?” I have only one answer… and that’s to do *whatever* it takes- make any sacrifice. When people are calling you crazy you’ve just gotta show them otherwise.

Camera slides back as he’s talking. Reveals him slouched lazily on his sun-chair overlooking the city. The Deathsinger, as usual, stands instead of sits.

DEATHSINGER

I am glad you chose to give up the Prime Song, and it has certainly garnered you success. However, I would not take pride in your deed, Sulliman.

Sulliman leans up slightly and points towards Ingressus.

SULLIMAN

Ah… that is *exactly* what I am talking about. Pride, honor, respect… they’re just words. But this house, my wealth… and the fact that I’m the last human living freely in the kingdoms… *that* is something I treasure.

Deathsinger is slightly disgusted at Sulliman’s heartlessness. He walks over near to Sulliman causing Sulliman to shirk away slightly and avoid his eye contact.

DEATHSINGER

Your success has saved you thus far, but be careful who you betray, Sulliman… not everyone is as heartless as yourself.

The Deathsinger walks off, and Sulliman relaxes slightly.

As the Deathsinger walks around to the street he is met by Pythus, Skorch, and a few of his guards. Pythus is very angry.

PYTHUS

Ingressus! The Knights of Ardonia are attacking Meridian!

DEATHSINGER

\*calm\* I know… I heard your shouting from up here.

Pythus gets a bit closer and points at the Deathsinger.

PYTHUS

Don’t you mock me, Ingressus, this concerns you as well!

DEATHSINGER

What *concerns* me is that your forces, including a Wither, were unable to defend against a single band of rebels. The resistance is growing in strength and yet you do nothing.

PYTHUS

The Knights of Ardonia and the Prime Songs were meant to be *your* responsibility. I knew speaking with you was going to be a waste of time. I’ll deal with Meridian myself.

Pythus storms off. The Angel of Death lands beside him as he walks.

PYTHUS

Fly to Meridian and open the conduit long enough for a strike force to move through. Skorch, travel to Felden and reinforce our defenses.

SKORCH

Of course, my king.

The Angel of Death flies off and Pythus, Skorch, and the guards all disappear out of view from the Deathsinger.

Tygren walks up beside the Deathsinger.

TYGREN

With your permission, I wish to join the fight at Meridian.

Deathsinger raises his eyebrow.

DEATHSINGER

For what purpose?

TYGREN

For another opportunity to strike at the Knights of Ardonia of course. We can’t allow the Nether to have *all* the fun, I’d like to kill a few of the leading Knights myself.

Returns to Meridian as he says this. Fighting continues. Long camera shot showing all the different characters doing fights. At the end, there are a lot of Wither Skeletons charging down one of the streetways. Herobrine rushes down through them killing the majority of them.

Senn is trying to protect the civilians.

SENN

What are you doing out here? Get back inside!

Senn ushers some people back into their homes.

Cuts to the armory, the door bursts open and Ria enters and kills the Wither skeletons. Behind her are some unarmed Cydonia soldiers.

RIA

Take up your arms! Join, and fight for your people!

Cuts to Tidesinger, who is greeted by a Cydonia official, accompanied by now-armed Cydonia soldiers.

HASAN

\*amidst battle\* I appreciate the rescue, but this won’t be enough to hold the city once the Nether retaliates.

TIDESINGER

\*amidst battle\* Rest easy, we are not as alone as you might think.

Outside in the streets, Hubris, Grek, and Grim are fighting. Grim walks into a small enclosure and finds an Iron Golem chained up. The Golem attempts to strike at Grim thinking he is an enemy. Grim instead calms him and cuts the chain.

The Iron Golem approaches Grim, towering over him. He hands Grim a small rose, which causes him to smile.

Back out in the street, the Iron Golem smashes through the wall and steps out into the opening.

Cuts to the center of the city. A few knights have taken the beacon platform. Suddenly the Angel of Death drops from the sky and kills all of them quickly, then places a nether star into the beacon. It turns on, sending a beam of light into the morning sky.

Nether reinforcements arrive, including a few blazes. Tygren steps out, and the Angel of Death takes the Nether Star back out, and flies up and away.

The blazes are setting fire to the city. Masani starts firing arrows at them to kill them.

Abbigail and Denny fly after the blazes, but they dodge at the last moment and continue pelting the city.

Onyx is beating up some Wither Skeletons.

Tygren’s Aggressium song flies down the road suddenly and nearly hits Onyx as he jumps out of the way.

He gets back up as Tygren is approaching.

TYGREN

The Knights of Ardonia must be *desperate* if they’re calling upon Magnorites! I always thought your kind was dangerous and strong- you don’t quite look like either.

ONYX

Raaah!

Onyx charges Tygren and fights close quarters. Tygren is surprisingly pushed back and thrown down. Before Onyx can land another blow, Tygren warps behind Onyx, spins around and fires his Song once more.

It hits Onyx straight on and he fractures into pieces as the Song continues onward and erupts on the wall behind where he previously stood.

Tygren turns and smiles.

Cuts to the walls of the city. Herobrine is killing a few Wither Skeletons when the Angel of Death swoops by overtop and cuts at him, knocking him down. He repeats this a few times, causing Herobrine to fall back.

Cuts back to Senn, he’s ushering another two civilians through the city.

SENN

This way, hurry! You’ll be safer in here.

As he rounds a corner he stops suddenly. A whirl of energy flies towards him and he throws up his shield, saving himself and the two civilians.

As the energy dissipates, he sees Tygren standing at the end of the empty street. Together they face each other.

SENN

Go back the way we came. Find another place to hide.

The civilians hurry away. Tygren then addresses Senn.

TYGREN

I’m so glad that our paths keep crossing. You watched and ran as I killed Thalleous, put up a pitiful fight at the Vault, and have returned to shame yourself once again. It’s no *wonder* you are clanless- no clan would welcome a weakling like yourself. I’ll be doing them a favor really.

Senn appears somewhat hurt by Tygren’s insults, but tries not to show it.

SENN

You’re going to pay for the atrocities you’ve committed, Tygren.

TYGREN

One does not *pay* for such things… one is *rewarded*. Like this for instance.

Tygren holds Thalleous’ sword out and twirls it around lightly.

TYGREN

A beautiful sword… for the best of the Voltaris to wield.

Senn continues to stand his ground, and instead insults Tygren back for a change.

SENN

You and the rest of the Voltaris… you’re all just pawns of the Nether. In the end, you’re nothing without them.

Tygren activates his song in anger, and Senn, with nowhere to evade, runs and jumps over the ball of energy which passes harmlessly below. He lands in front of Tygren and strikes at him. They exchange a few strikes, then Tygren kicks Senn back a bit. Senn rolls away as Thalleous’ sword strikes the wall where he was previously standing.

In the rest of the city, the Nether army is dwindling, and retreating out the front gate. Herobrine is able to surprise the Angel of Death by leaping off one of the towers and cutting at him. His flying becomes limped and he staggers away into the distant sky.

The Knights of Ardonia push the Nether towards the bridge. As they cross it, Abbigail lines Luna up with the bridge, and runs the length of it, lighting it on fire.

Back to the fight between Senn and Tygren, they are now up on a wall. They continue to fight, but it is clear Tygren is the better swordsman. Finally, Senn is thrown down, sword landing a bit behind him.

TYGREN

How ironic it is… for you to die by Thalleous’ blade.

As Tygren raises to strike Senn a fatal blow he hears a sound behind him, and turns to see Ria zooming down the wall towards him using her Mobilium Song. He swings to face her just as she collides with him and they begin fighting. Senn grabs his sword and both Ria and Senn go after Tygren simultaneously. Tygren and Ria occasionally use their Songs to move around on the walls.

Finally Ria hooks her spear on Tygren’s sword in such a way that it comes to a stop, then she twists and it flies in the air and she catches it with her other hand. Upon doing so she continues twisting and sends herself into a final burst of speed towards Tygren, kicking him over the edge.

Tygren falls into one of the small pits of lava, and with a loud hiss and bubbling of lava, he is killed.

Ria turns towards Senn and smiles, happy that the killer of her father, family, and Thalleous is now dead. Senn smiles back, when Ria suddenly hands Senn Thalleous’ sword. He holds it for the first in amazement, surprised at how large and heavy it is.

Cuts back to the battle at hand. The Nether army continues retreating across the now-burnt bridge, Herobrine is hot on their heels. They are fleeing towards the dunes of Cydonia, when they suddenly halt in their tracks.

To the north, a row of figures appears on the nearest dune. A K’arthen banner can be seen. Many Magnorites are present, and at once the K’arthen army charges forward, allying themselves with Cydonia once again.

Cuts to after the battle. Soldiers are piling bodies. Outside the city where there is more space and the air is clearer, many of the knights sit crouched, catching their breath.

The Tidesinger is speaking to a messenger bird.

TIDESINGER

Fly to Felden with all haste. Tell them it is time.

The bird flies off. Ria addresses some people.

RIA

We have a few hours before we continue on. Use this time to gather your strength; we’re not finished just yet.

As she walks away, camera pans over to Cydonia official talking with the K’arthen army.

HASAN

I never thought I’d see our kingdoms fighting side by side again during my lifetime, but I’m glad the day has come.

BORGEN

And the K’arthen people are likewise glad to rejoin the rest of Ardonia.

HASAN

How did you ever defeat the Nether in your own kingdom?

BORGEN

The Nether never made it to K’arthen. Remember that our beacon had been disabled since we left the union- they had no way to surprise us with an infiltration. They *did* attempt to take Tartarus, but our tunnels and soldiers held them off.

HASAN

And now the two strongest armies of Ardonia are united- smart move.

Cydonia Official pats Borgen on the shoulder. Camera pans away to Grek and Hubris. They watch as Herobrine goes to the side, holds his sword up, and with a strike of lightning, is gone.

GREK

Aaaand there he goes again.

HUBRIS

I’m sure he’ll return as he always does. The Tidesinger mentioned something about “cross-dimensional beings” and their fragile mortality.

GREK

Right, yeah, whatever that means.

Hubris goes to the side where Ria and the Tidesinger area.

RIA

How many did we lose?

TIDESINGER

Casualties are always high against the Nether. Wither skeletons are stronger than ordinary undead.

HUBRIS

\*solemn\* We lost Onyx during the fight.

Ria looks troubled.

RIA

Onyx was one of the first to join the Knights of Ardonia.

TIDESINGER

He died saving a great many lives today. Many more will fall before we confront the Deathsinger, and their sacrifices will never be forgotten.

As he says this, we see Senn out on a pier, pretty morning lighting. He’s looking over Thalleous’ sword, which is now his. Borgen walks up behind him.

BORGEN

You’re Senn, right?

SENN

Yeah… that’s me.

Borgen pulls out a small stack of books and approaches Senn.

BORGEN

These belonged to Igneous.

Senn’s eyes widen a bit, realizing what this might mean.

BORGEN

He wrote about his travels in some of them- he wrote about you. We uh- we thought you should have them.

Borgen hands the books to Senn. He tries to compose himself.

SENN

\*a bit sad\* I was hoping I’d see him again someday. What happened?

BORGEN

He ended the oppression of K’arthen and our conflict with Cydonia. I wouldn’t be here if it wasn’t for his sacrifice. I’m sorry…

Senn looks at the books for a moment, then looks happier.

SENN

Igneous always said his life was short, and he wanted to make a difference. I’m glad he was able to.

BORGEN

Magnorites have a tradition… we name all our mountains and cities after heroes and leaders: Tartarus, Kaelos, Markar. One was nearly named Malakai, but I think the new name will be much more appropriate.

Senn and Borgen both smile, knowing that a mountain will now be named Igneous.

Cuts to later in day. The sun has moved behind some clouds and casts beautiful rays of light over the city.

Abbigail stands up on one of the small towers in Meridian, looking out over the city. She turns and jumps down to where Luna and the other Enderknights are waiting. Trevor is attempting to enchant his sword still.

The sword begins glowing.

SAXON

Heyyyy… look at that. Your first enchantment!

Trevor’s eyes widen, but when he goes to pick it up it sparks him and fizzles out.

TREVOR

Ow!

SAXON

Well… maybe not quite yet.

Denny is to the side trying to feed Thunderdome.

DENNY

You must be hungry after all this fighting.

Thunderdome turns and looks excited.

DENNY

You want something to eat?

Thunderdome nods his head repeatedly. Denny reveals a large plate of fruit salad.

DENNY

\*happy\* I made you a giant fruit salad.

Thunderdome looks annoyed and turns away.

DENNY

Hey! You can’t always live off farm animals! You need to eat your fruits and greens too!

Denny pushes the salad in Thunderdome’s face, who just leans further away.

DENNY

Fine, I’ll just leave your food here, and hang out with people who appreciate my cooking.

Denny sets the salad down and walks towards the other Enderknights. In the background, Luna approaches and picks up the salad plate and walks off. Thunderdome is surprised, and follows Luna.

DENNY

So… anyone hungry?

SAXON

If it’s more travel food- I’ll pass.

TREVOR

Yeah I’m not too hungry…

He fans off his hand where he was shocked a moment ago.

DENNY

Not even for freshly baked *­cookies*?

Denny proudly holds up a bunch of cookies.

SAXON

Oh heck yeah!

TREVOR

I’m starving!

ABBIGAIL

Thanks Denny.

Denny hands out cookies to everyone and they gobble them up.

During this scene, we see Luna eating the salad. Thunderdome attempts to get some of his food but Luna blocks him out.

Trevor starts talking while still eating his cookie.

TREVOR

\*while eating\* Where’d you learn to cook so well?

DENNY

This is actually one of my own recipes. I was never the best farmer, so I mostly helped out with the meals. You’ll have to try one of my Pinkolson family cakes.

ABBIGAIL

After this war is finally over… we’ll have to stop by your farm again and have one.

Denny points to Abbigail and smiles as he eats his cookie. Thunderdome leans down behind them and eats the rest of the plate of cookies.

Off to the side near the water, Senn is twirling Thalleous’ sword around to get a sense of balance. He spins it and it collides with Ria’s spear, who is now standing beside him.

RIA

\*friendly\* How about you give that weapon a test against a real opponent?

SENN

You sure you aren’t too busy?

RIA

I need to make sure my soldiers are trained and ready to fight.

She poises for attack. They both smile, and begin sparring.

Cuts to Felora. Below, Niika descends into a cave system, and emerges inside Felora. She sneaks around to avoid drawing attention to the cave entrance. She approaches the beacon pad and finds it guarded.

She waits a second, then strikes down the two Wither Skeletons and rushes out onto the pad.

She puts the nether star into the beacon, and turns around as Wither Skeletons block all her exits.

As she turns and faces them, the beacon powers on, and not a second later, the combined forces of the Knights of Ardonia, K’arthen, and Cydonia begin beaming in.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 3

Opens in Crown Peak.

Pythus is walking quickly to the throne room, speaking out loud to himself.

PYTHUS

First Meridian, now Felora. I *knew* they were going to use the beacons! If these miscreants think they can liberate the kingdoms they are-

Pythus crests the top edge of the stairs in front of the throne and comes to an abrupt stop.

There in the throne sits the Deathsinger, casually reclined, looking over his sword. This is the first time we’ve seen the Deathsinger sit, so it carries additional value.

PYTHUS

Ingressus! Get off of my throne- it belongs to me!

The Deathsinger turns lazily towards Pythus.

DEATHSINGER

*Does it?* I think I have earned the right to sit here as much as you have.

The Deathsinger pats the side of the throne as he continues to sit in it.

Pythus reaches for his battle axe but stops himself. The Deathsinger continues to meet his eyes, but tightens his grip on his sword preparing for a fight.

Finally Pythus finally backs down, and the Deathsinger has asserted his dominance.

Having won the small challenge, the Deathsinger gets up out of the throne.

DEATHSINGER

I have waited far too long for your cooperation, Pythus. I will go to Ataraxia and reclaim the Prime Songs myself. The kingdoms, the Enderknights, and the rest of your enemies I leave to you.

The Deathsinger strolls past Pythus, leaving him standing on the steps. The Angel of Death lands beside Pythus.

PYTHUS

We can no longer rely on these Voltaris scum to aid us in battle. The resistance grows in strength as we linger in their domain. We must draw a new weapon against our enemies.

Back at Felora, it is evident the battle is going very poorly. The Magnorites are having a hard time fighting in the jungle, and many Cydonia soldiers are falling to the blades of the Wither skeletons.

Denny and Thunderdome fight the Wither at Felora, but are unable to get a good attack on it.

Skorch arrives at the battle with Nether reinforcements.

SKORCH

Keep them inside the city, let none escape!

Grek is fighting off a few wither skeletons when he stumbled and lands on the hard wood walkways.

GREK

Blast!

He kicks a nearby wither skeleton away, and gets back up to grab his sword. He tries to hold it steady but sees it shaking in his hands. Another Wither skeleton attacks approaches, but Niika jumps from the side and kills it.

Saxon and Trevor are fighting their way along a bridge when Skorch appears at the opposite end. They turn around but wither skeletons come from behind.

They are attacked from both sides, and fight back to back. Skorch is able to knock Saxon down, and as Trevor turns, the wither skeletons disarm Trevor and begin dragging him and Saxon off.

The Tidesinger’s staff hits the ground in front of the camera, and the camera reveals the Tidesinger who then rushes forward and fights Skorch.

He is able to push him back, but in a break from the fighting notices many of the Knights of Ardonia being killed. He sees Skorch smile, and uses one of his songs to either distract Skorch or get away.

Down below, Tidesinger meets up with Hubris and Ria.

TIDESINGER

We’ve lost our momentum- we must fall back now!

HUBRIS

We can’t retreat- we’ll never get this chance again!

TIDESINGER

Then we will find another way, but if we continue this fight we will *all* die.

Ria looks around, seeing her soldiers and allies falling in the distance.

RIA

Retreat! Back to the portal!

The knights start pulling back to the portal. Saxon and Trevor are still being taken captive.

Masani is retreating towards the beacon as well, shooting skeletons with her bow.

Suddenly she spots a civilian being attacked- a female Felina. Her eyes go wide as she recognizes it as the person she mentioned to Onyx she cared about.

MASANI

\*to herself\* Lira!

Masani advances forward towards Lira.

Lira is trying to help other civilians not be killed in the chaos, when a nearby civilian is cut down by the Wither Skeletons. She goes over there to see if the person is ok, then the Wither Skeleton comes for her. She picks up a weapon on the ground and tries to defend herself but is quickly stricken down.

Lira is injured, and about to be killed when an arrow hits the Wither Skeleton killing it.

She looks over, and is surprised to see Masani with her bow drawn. They both smile for a moment, until Masani’s face becomes suddenly pained.

MASANI

\*pained gasp\*

The camera draws back and an arrow is sticking through Masani, as she collapses forward dead.

Back at the beacon, Lucan and Niika find themselves caught up in the retreat. They go through the portal as Denny and Thunderdome fly in above.

A shot of Lira holding up Masani’s dead body, sad.

Tidesinger is the last through, after making sure everyone else was safe. Upon arriving back in Meridian he quickly removes the nether star so no one can follow them through.

Abbigail flies down on Luna and looks worried.

ABBIGAIL

What happened?!

RIA

Our attack failed- it was chaos. I should have expected more Nether forces to arrive… many of our knights died because of my mistake.

Denny flies down on Thunderdome. Abbigail looks to Denny.

ABBIGAIL

Where are Saxon and Trevor?

Denny removes his helmet.

DENNY

Skorch nearly killed them, but took them as prisoners instead.

Lucan and Niika look at each other. Borgen walks up.

BORGEN

Us Magnorites fight on solid ground, not hanging from trees. Many K’arthen soldiers died today.

ABBIGAIL

We needed the capitals to utilize the beacons- what now?

Everyone stops, and gradually turns to the Tidesinger for guidance.

TIDESINGER

We must find the other Prime Songs before the Deathsinger does.

Cuts to Pythus entering a building in Crown Peak. He goes inside, alone.

Upon entering the desired room, he finds Vulcannus turned away, looking over the balcony.

PYTHUS

You know I wouldn’t come here if I had any other choice.

Vulcannus waits a moment, then speaks without turning to face Pythus.

VULCANNUS

Always through desperation we meet. He who speaks little hears much, and he who watches from afar sees all. I’ve been waiting for you, Pythus.

PYTHUS

Turn around and face your king.

Vulcannus waits a rebellious moment, then turns away from his view of the city and faces Pythus. He appears neither happy nor angry, but obeys his king regardless.

PYTHUS

If you have indeed observed the situation so keenly, then you know it is dire.

VULCANNUS

Your grip on the Overworld has grown weak, that much is clear.

Pythus waits before answering. He is reluctant to show weakness.

PYTHUS

I can’t fight all our enemies alone. You are the most powerful Netharan alive… with the exception of myself. You have proven yourself unpredictable, and that makes you dangerous.

Vulcannus continues to face Pythus, saying nothing.

PYTHUS

Vulcannus… I have assigned you to lead the battle against the Enderknights. The Nether and Ender armies will go to war once again.

Vulcannus slowly nods and smiles.

Cuts to Ataraxia.

Val sits high on one of the small islands, patrolling. She turns as she notices something, then swoops down and flies out over Ataraxia and across the mountain range to the north. She stops and looks down the mountain side.

At the base of the mountain the Deathsinger is fighting with the Guardians of the lake. They have him detained with their energy. Suddenly electricity zaps all the small guardians at once, and another Voltaris steps up behind the Deathsinger, having just finished attacking with a Song.

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

If the ancient Guardians do not grant us safe passage, then we must take it for ourselves.

The Deathsinger draws his sword now that his hands are free from the Guardian’s restraint.

The Elder Guardian raises out of the water and the Deathsinger faces it. As they make eye contact, the Deathsinger sees some flashbacks of his life, and almost appears sad, as if he sympathizes with the Elder Guardian.

Another zap of electricity, all focused on the Elder Guardian, and suddenly everything is quiet. The Elder Guardian’s eye slowly closes, and it sinks into the water, dead.

The Deathsinger continues to look sad as Lucidius stands beside him.

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

The path is clear, Ingressus. We wait for you.

The Deathsinger furrows his eyebrows, and wades into the water despite his hesitations.

Val hurriedly flies backwards towards the city and lands in Galleous’ blacksmith.

VAL

The Voltaris- they’re coming! They’ve killed the Elder Guardian!

Galleous looks up, worried.

GALLEOUS

I will send our fastest bird to the Knights. Slow the Voltaris if you can Val, but stay safe. I need you.

Val nods, and hurries out. Merlin flies into the room.

MERLIN

“Fastest bird” I heard you say!

Cuts to the small buildings on the cliff. The Voltaris are setting fire to some of the buildings. In the stables we see Timber pacing about. He rushes the edge of the stall and breaks the fence and hurries outside.

A confused Voltaris looks at Timber, who kicks his back feet sending the Voltaris flying. Timber and a few other horses run off into the night.

The main Voltaris group walk to the edge of the cliff and behold Ataraxia.

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

Ataraxia, the hidden city of the Ardoni. Only cowards and outcasts will we find here, Ingressus.

They continue across the first bridge, and once on the first floating island, a figure swoops overhead and drops a potion on them.

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

Watch the skies you idiots!

Val lands on the bridge in front of them, and spreads her bright glowing wings brilliantly, then fires her Aggressium song which lands between the Deathsinger and Lucidius. The Deathsinger quickly retaliates but Val is quicker as she dives away out of sight.

Cuts back to Meridian. Merlin flies down, out of breath.

MERLIN

\*out of breath\* Galleous… the Voltaris… Ataraxia…

Abbigail senses his meaning, and leaps onto Luna and they take off.

TIDESINGER

Abbigail, wait!

Abbigail does not stop as she plunges upwards into the sky.

Back at Ataraxia, fires are ablaze. A few Ardoni and humans are attempting to resist the Voltaris, but many are getting killed. The Deathsinger doesn’t appear to stop.

Val swoops down under islands as the fighting rages on, and kills a few Voltaris when she gets the chance. Coming across the Deathsinger, she is forced to retreat again.

She lands in Galleous’ blacksmith and finds him scurrying around.

VAL

Galleous! Why haven’t you evacuated yet?!

GALLEOUS

\*a bit rushed\* There is too much evidence here that could hurt us… battle plans, strategies, locations of our hidden bases.

Galleous tosses a bunch of books in the nearby forge.

VAL

We don’t have time for this- How much more is there?

GALLEOUS

This should be the last of it.

Galleous tosses a map into the forge as well.

VAL

Good, I’ll slow them as much as I can.

Her Song activates and her wings flap once sending her flying out of the room.

Galleous grabs his hammer off an anvil and heads to the door, but stops and takes one final look over his Blacksmith. A sad smile penetrates his worried look, and he hurries onward.

More fighting, Ataraxia defenders are starting to die more heavily. People are evacuating across a rear bridge. Deathsinger continues moving, unstopped.

Galleous arrives at the evacuation bridge when suddenly a Song flies out of nowhere, hitting and destroying the bridge.

Intense music plays as the bridge falls away, and the camera pans back revealing Galleous stranded. Galleous turns and sees the Deathsinger approaching with his Voltaris, still somewhat far off.

Val flies down and lands in front of Galleous, who is unarmed, and she holds up both arm blades defensively as her wings turn off.

Galleous puts his hand on her shoulder.

GALLEOUS

Val, this is not your fight.

VAL

\*undeterred\* We’ll take them together.

GALLEOUS

We will not defeat the Deathsinger. Our only hope now resides in finding the Prime Songs and having the Tidesinger wield them against the Voltaris. You must go.

Val turns towards Galleous slowly realizing the truth.

VAL

\*a bit emotional\* Galleous, I…

Val is unable to get her words out and say what she believes is her final goodbye on such short notice.

GALLEOUS

My greatest achievements were not the tools I forged, but the students that I taught. Continue making me proud Val, and let my teachings live on through you.

Val nearly cries at this, but holds it in, and nods to him.

Her wings activate once more, and she flies off just as the Voltaris arrive. Galleous turns and faces them.

DEATHSINGER

I know your markings- I remember them well. You are a brother of Thalleous Sendaris.

GALLEOUS

Indeed I am. My name is Galleous− last surviving member of my family.

DEATHSINGER

Then you must know where Thalleous hid my Prime Songs.

GALLEOUS

Thalleous never told me, and if he did, I would not reveal their location to you.

The Deathsinger stops, now very close to him, and holds his sword up looking at it.

DEATHSINGER

Do you know… what your brother did to my people…?

GALLEOUS

He was a champion against the Voltaris.

DEATHSINGER

“Champions” they called them… He slaughtered my family and nearly brought my clan to extinction. I was there… I was there when he killed the last of us.

The Deathsinger appears distant for a moment, before turning his attention back to Galleous.

DEATHSINGER

For killing the last of my family, it is only fair that I kill the last of his.

Deathsinger draws Voltar, the staff of the Voltaris, which we have rarely seen him use until now.

He begins slowly approaching Galleous, who appears serene in the face of danger.

Cuts suddenly to Abbigail, who is racing along on Luna as fast as she can, soaring over the mountains near Ataraxia.

Back to the Deathsinger, he begins charging his staff with his Ardoni energy.

Abbigail crests the mountains just outside of Ataraxia, and spots the situation unfolding.

The Deathsinger begins charging his Aggressium Song, and the sound can be heard.

Abbigail draws her sword and Luna dives quickly towards where Galleous is.

The Deathsinger fires his Aggressium Song, and it hits Galleous straight in the chest.

Luna roars and pulls her wings out to stop herself- being too late to save Galleous.

Cut to shots of Abbigail and Val’s expressions, both of them in shock.

Galleous falls backwards over the edge of the floating mountain, and falls downward off Ataraxia, dead.

The Deathsinger looks up at Abbigail who hovers in place. He raises Voltar towards her, and looks her in the eye, just as the Enderking Rendor once did to him.

Abbigail matches his gaze for a moment, then flies away from the burning wreckage of Ataraxia.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 4

Camera pans through the empty remains of Ataraxia. It is hazy and much of the trees and grass are all destroyed, and dirt replaces where grass once grew.

The Tidesinger, Senn, and Ria stand still in the courtyard looking over the wreckage. The music is very somber.

Cuts to the original Knights of Ardonia hideout just north of Ataraxia. Abbigail sets down and walks into the base. They are all circled around the planning table, no one speaking.

HUBRIS

So what now? We lost our chance at retaking the capitals, we lost Ataraxia…. and we lost Galleous.

They all bow their heads in respect.

ABBIGAIL

Two of my Enderknights were taken captive in Felden, and the Cydonian and K’arthen forces retreated to Tartarus. We’re in no position for further attacks.

They continue to sit for a moment. Grek scratches the back of his head and grunts quietly.

GREK

\*small grunt as you scratch your head\*

Ria finally breaks the silence.

RIA

We do the only thing we can do: find the remaining Prime Songs before the Deathsinger, and use them against him. Wielding both the Aggressium and Protisium Primes would grant us a fighting chance.

TIDESINGER

In finding the Prime Songs, I agree. However, I take concern in wielding them against Ingressus. If we attack with the Primes and fail, then he gains them all, and we lose *everything*.

RIA

It’s a risk we’ll have to take. Tidesinger, you are the most experienced in the use of Songs. If the time comes, will you wield the Prime Songs and fight the Deathsinger?

The Tidesinger looks troubled.

TIDESINGER

It was never my intention to hold such power, but under the circumstances, I will do what I must to stop Ingressus.

VAL

How will we find the Prime Songs? Thalleous refused to share that information with anyone… \*pause as you recall the death of Galleous\* …including Galleous.

GRIM

\*affirmative grunt\*

SENN

That engineer… Fredric… wasn’t he working on a redstone device to locate the Prime Songs?

HUBRIS

It needed a Prime Song to calibrate, remember?

Suddenly Fredric is heard, and he steps into the circle.

FREDRIC

Actually… if I may intercede, there was a positive to come out of this tragedy. When the Deathsinger attacked I was able to calibrate my device off his Prime Songs without him knowing.

RIA

At last some good news! Can you locate them now?

Fredric smiles.

FREDRIC

Of course! In fact, I already have. I present to you what I have aptly titled: the Fredric Device.

Fredric holds up a redstone device. Some people frown at his choice of titling.

FREDRIC

I need a map- someone get me a map.

Hubris lays a map out on the table.

FREDRIC

Two of the Prime Songs are residing in Crown Peak- those must be the two in the Deathsinger’s possession. A third one is off the coast of Hydraphel, amongst the uncharted islands… right here. And the fourth is as far north as north goes- Gale Point.

Fredric points to the locations as he talks about them.

GREK

Can’t you get the locations a bit more accurate than that?

FREDRIC

Do you know how difficult it was to get these readings? This has never been done in the history of-

RIA

It’s fine Fredric, it will be enough to get us started. Thank you for everything.

Denny walks in suddenly.

DENNY

Hey Abbigail, a messenger bird just flew in- says Saxon and Trevor were seen moving to a prison camp outside of Bhengorn.

Abbigail looks back to the map.

ABBIGAIL

As much as we need the Prime Songs, I need the Enderknights at full strength. Denny, take Hubris and Grek with you to the island. I’ll fly to Bhengorn and attempt to rescue Saxon and Trevor. Afterwards I’ll take the others with me and we’ll all meet up… here− Northwind Pass. If the weather is clear we will proceed north to Gale Point. If I don’t make it back in four days, continue without me.

RIA

Sounds good, is everyone in agreement?

Everyone nods and agrees.

TIDESINGER

Go find your Enderknights Abbigail. We will await your return. Denny, fly high and avoid passing over major cities. We will see each other again at Northwind pass.

Cuts to Meridian docks. Lucan and Niika are getting in a boat. The boat is small and wavers as Niika climbs in.

She jumps to the center of balance and grabs hold of Lucan to not fall over.

NIIKA

It’s unstable! The boat is leaking!

LUCAN

\*teasing\* The boat’s not leaking, it’s just swaying slightly, see?

Lucan starts to rock the boat to tease her. Niika gets down on all fours for balance.

NIIKA

Lucan! Cut it out! Felina belong in the trees, not out at sea.

LUCAN

\*muttering\* So I’ve heard. Luckily for us, the sea is the only place the Nether haven’t claimed.

Lucan pushes off, and they slowly sail away from Meridian up the coast.

NIIKA

But Felden’s half way around Ardonia… that’s days away.

LUCAN

That’ll be plenty of time to overcome your fear of the ocean.

Niika makes a disapproving face as they drift away.

Cuts to Thunderdome flying along. Hubris and Grek are behind Denny.

GREK

Jaggathans aren’t meant to be flying through the sky like this- we belong on the ground! I feel like I’m going to be sick!

HUBRIS

Are you quite done complaining?

GREK

No, really! I don’t feel good, Hubris.

HUBRIS

Are we almost there?

Hubris turns forward to Denny.

DENNY

We’re passing over Hydraphel now− should be coming up on the ocean any moment.

More shots of them flying, they fly out over the ocean.

GREK

I’m getting cramps, Hubris.

HUBRIS

\*uninterested\* That’s great to hear, Grek.

GREK

My legs are sore.

HUBRIS

\*uninterested\* Uh huh.

Thunderdome arrives at a small island in the ocean. Upon landing, Grek slides and flops off to the side and lands in the sand with a thud.

GREK

\*grunt\*

Denny and Hubris dismount and look around. Denny takes off his helmet to speak more clearly.

DENNY

Keep an eye out for movement. Thunderdome, watch our backs.

Denny begins walking up the stone walkway leading into the island.

HUBRIS

Come on Grek, get up.

GREK

\*tired groan\*

Thunderdome nudges Grek with his head and attempts to push Grek upright.

GREK

\*face muffled in the ground\* I can’t feel my legs…

HUBRIS

Do you want me to carry you?

GREK

\*face muffled in the ground\* Yes please.

Grek continues lying face-down in the sand but holds his hand up.

HUBRIS

I was kidding. Come on, Grek.

Thunderdome lets out a small puff of fire. Grek jumps up.

GREK

Ow, ow! Alright ok! But as soon as we get this Prime Song, I’m calling it a day.

Inside the mountain, they trek through and come across a deep hole in the center. It appears to be a small inactive volcano.

GREK

I’ll just… wait here… for when you’re finished.

The others climb to the bottom, and on a podium they find the Prime Song. Hubris is amazed at its beauty.

HUBRIS

I have never beheld a Prime Song− it’s beautiful…

Denny passes in front of him and breaks his concentration. Denny picks up the Prime Song and holds it, not seduced by its powers since he’s human.

DENNY

So this is what sparked the Great War….

HUBRIS

I’ll take it.

Denny turns, a bit surprised at Hubris’ request.

DENNY

Alright.

Denny hands Hubris the Prime Song. Again, Hubris seems captivated by it, until this time he is interrupted by Grek from above.

GREK

\*dizzy\* So… did you guys find it… or whaaa…

Grek looks over the edge, becomes dizzy, and falls off into the camera.

Cuts to the forests of Bhengorn. Luna and Abbigail fly over as the trees rustle slightly.

Luna arcs around the field beside Bhengorn and sets down. Abbigail dismounts and draws her sword, alert.

ABBIGAIL

I don’t like this Luna- it could be some sort of trap.

She walks towards the town, Luna towering behind her.

As she enters, Luna is forced to stop on the outskirts as the buildings are packed too tightly together.

Abbigail continues to the middle, and spots Saxon and Trevor’s helmets sitting in the center of town. She draws her sword and turns around.

A Netharan is standing in the street behind her. Luna roars, but is unable to get closer to help. The Netharan has his sword drawn, but makes no move.

ABBIGAIL

Where are the Enderknights?!

The Netharan does not respond, so Abbigail rushes forward and attacks, and together they fight their way through the city towards the outskirts. The fighting is fast-paced, and Abbigail switches between her bow and sword occasionally.

As they near the outskirts of the town, Luna soars down preparing to attack. The Netharan kicks Abbigail away, draws a bow, and fires an enchanted arrow at Luna, which hits her and throws her back into the pine forest, knocking trees down.

ABBIGAIL

Luna!

Abbigail looks back towards the Netharan who is waiting for Abbigail to continue. They spar a bit more through the woods, and it is apparent the Netharan is very powerful. He slices through an entire pine tree while fighting, and finally cuts her sword in half. She draws her bow to fire, but sees the Netharan with his sword pointed down, both hands on his hilt, no longer attacking.

VULCANNUS

Very impressive. Please, let us sit.

Vulcannus gestures to two seats which are beside a fireplace in the woods. A baby ghast floats nearby happily. It is clear that Vulcannus intended the fight to end in this very location.

Luna comes racing back out of the forest and leaps in front of Vulcannus and roars in his face. Vulcannus doesn’t flinch.

ABBIGAIL

\*threatening\* Who are you?

VULCANNUS

My name is Vulcannus, beyond that I must refrain from elaborating.

ABBIGAIL

Why were you trying to kill us?

VULCANNUS

It was merely a challenge; I needed to be assured of your abilities before proceeding.

Luna snips in Vulcannus’ face.

VULCANNUS

Please, let us sit. I have a fresh food cooking and enough time to answer your questions.

Vulcannus sits down on one log. Abbigail refuses to sit yet, and Luna stands behind her, scowling at Vulcannus the entire time.

ABBIGAIL

Where are my Enderknights, Vulcannus?

VULCANNUS

They are being held in a Nether prison, out of my reach.

The young ghast flies over to Abbigail and looks at her curiously.

ABBIGAIL

Why did you bring me here…?

VULCANNUS

Because… I need your help Queen Abbigail, as you need mine.

The ghast flies up against Abbigail, who pets it curiously.

VULCANNUS

Her name is Kiki. Her parents were killed by hunters.

Kiki flies up towards Luna, who leans away avoiding contact. Abbigail finally sits down on the other log.

ABBIGAIL

And why should I ever help you?

VULCANNUS

Because I can help save the End. How much do you know about the conflict between our two dimensions?

ABBIGAIL

\*avoiding showing her lack of knowledge\* I’ve been learning.

VULCANNUS

For centuries we have kept records of the End in the libraries of the Nether. Our worlds have always opposed each other like day and night. Yet, despite centuries of fighting and war, there has always been a balance. As one grew stronger, so did the other. But now the Nether has destroyed the balance by allying with the Voltaris clan. As they create portals into this world, their power grows. The balance has shifted, and the Ender realm is dying.

As Vulcannus talks, Kiki continues to try and get Luna to acknowledge her, and Luna attempts to ignore her. Vulcannus pulls out a piece of coal and an iron ingot and balances them in either hand as he speaks of balance. As he finishes his explanation, he tosses the coal over his shoulder. Kiki catches it and eats it, letting out a puff of smoke as she burps.

ABBIGAIL

And what do you need me for?

VULCANNUS

I need access to an Enderchest, which only you can open. I imagine we could find them in the strongholds of the End, and hence will need guidance into your realm.

ABBIGAIL

So you want me to take you to a stronghold, give you access to one of our relics, and in return…?

VULCANNUS

Two things. First, I can give you access to the aforementioned records and scrolls of the Nether. There you will find answers to many of your questions about the End.

Luna and Abbigail look at each other, knowing this could be valuable.

ABBIGAIL

And the second thing?

VULCANNUS

At the end of the First Great War, Pythus murdered King Chronos and usurped control. If you help me, I will do everything in my power to kill Pythus and return our forces to the Nether, leaving the Overworld in peace. Of this Queen Abbigail, I swear.

With this, he kneels before her and places his hands on the hilt of his sword.

Abbigail turns to Luna to seek her advice. He finds Luna pawing at Kiki playfully. Luna turns and sees Abbigail watching, and tries to act like she wasn’t playing with Kiki.

ABBIGAIL

I have no way of trusting you, other than you defeated me earlier and didn’t kill me- hardly grounds for a lasting trust.

VULCANNUS

Only a fool would trust me, and I’m glad to know you are no such fool. Take this gift, Queen Abbigail.

Vulcannus hands Abbigail a Nether Star.

VULCANNUS

Should you decide to see me again, destroy this Nether Star, for I will be alerted to its destruction- but be careful, for the rest of the Nether will be alerted as well. We will have to move quickly. Oh!... and do keep your distance when you destroy it.

Abbigail looks confused, but takes the Nether Star and slowly turns and mounts up on Luna.

VULCANNUS

And please, do not speak of this meeting. It took no small amount of effort to arrange it in secrecy, and I would hope to keep it that way, for both our sakes.

ABBIGAIL

You have given me much to consider… and the need for a new sword.

Abbigail holds up the stump of her sword which was cut in half.

VULCANNUS

I may be able to help with that as well. Until then, farewell, first Queen of the End.

Vulcannus bows, and Kiki smiles. Luna flies away and Abbigail doesn’t look back.

Cuts to close shot of Niika on the boat, looking forward leaning on her hands.

NIIKA

\*impatient\* Are we there yet?

Camera pulls back and reveals the Meridian docks right behind them.

LUCAN

Well uh, we’re a bit closer than we were five minutes ago.

Niika groans and buries her head in her hands.

NIIKA

\*groaning sound\*

Fades between shots of them heading up the coastline. Niika is in various bored states. At one point she can be seen perking up at the sound of a fish, which she then leans over the edge and paws at the water’s surface.

Montage ends. The ocean is calm and peaceful, and the setting sun has lit the sky with bright shades of pink and orange.

Niika’s face is still smothered in her hands, bored.

NIIKA

\*somewhat muffled\* I’ve been thinking.

LUCAN

\*teasing\* Uh oh, not you too.

Niika’s lifts her head out of her hands.

NIIKA

Sure, the Knights of Ardonia failed to retake Felden… but it wasn’t their fight- it wasn’t their home. They don’t know the place or the people who live there.

LUCAN

Are you suggesting a rebellion from within Felora?

NIKA

We could sneak back through the Necromancer tunnels. Rather than attacking with an army of strangers, we’ll rally an army of those who live and fight for Felden.

Lucan thinks about it for a moment.

LUCAN

I’ve taken a lot from Felden… never given much back. And hey- if it works, it might inspire other kingdoms to do the same.

Niika smiles and slides to the back of the boat where Lucan is rowing and leans on his shoulder. Lucan is a bit surprised but continues rowing.

NIIKA

Wake me when we get there.

They sail off into the sunset, still side by side.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 5

The snow blows gently over the mountains of Northwind.

Denny, Hubris, and Thunderdome are already waiting in Northwind Pass. A small campfire sizzles in the cold air.

Luna flies down carrying Abbigail, Tidesinger, Senn, and Ria on her back. They all dismount. Abbigail goes over to Denny who sits by the fire staying warm. Thunderdome is beside him keeping him comfort.

DENNY

Any luck finding Saxon and Trevor?

ABBIGAIL

It was a bad lead…

She sits down beside him. He tries to reassure her.

DENNY

We’ll keep looking. Skorch wanted them alive- we just need to find them.

Ria, Senn, and the Tidesinger go to the side where Hubris is walking back to the camp carrying a small pile of firewood.

TIDESINGER

Do you have it then?

Hubris pulls out the Protisium Prime Song. He hesitates when handing it over, and seems almost possessive of it. Ria reaches out and takes it.

Hubris continues on, frustrated by his inability to avoid the corruption of the Prime Songs, and throws the firewood on the fire.

The Tidesinger notices motion over the hill down the path. He draws his staff as Ria puts the Prime Song away and turns.

Over the hill a large object slowly raises into view in the snowy mist. It’s unclear what it is, but it’s large and mysterious.

Finally it’s clear that it’s a sideways tree, and as it finishes coming over the hill we see Grek carrying it above his head.

GREK

Hey guys!

Grek throws the tree over their heads which lands on the small fire, smashing and completely smothering it. Hubris had to jump to not be hit. Thunderdome who was resting is abruptly awoken.

GREK

Check it out, look at me now!

Grek turns and flexes. He’s a bit larger and more evolved.

Back at Thunderdome, he looks curiously at the fire which is now completely out. Denny and Abbigail slowly turn towards Grek, somewhat annoyed.

SENN

Grek? What happened?

GREK

I am no longer Grekarn. From this day until my last, I am Grekarius- class three Jaggathan.

He walks over to them and becomes a bit more visible. His feet carry a greater weight, and he stands a full block taller than the rest of them now.

Thunderdome breathes some fire and ignites the tree. Denny and Abbigail back up suddenly as it gets much hotter suddenly.

Back at Grek and the others.

SENN

Is it cool if I still call you Grek?

GREK

Of course, kid! I can’t believe it- I evolved to the next class… must have been the Meridian and Felora battles.

Grek slaps Senn on the shoulder and Senn winces.

SENN

Ow.

GREK

Hey, look at my fins now- and my tail!

Grek shows off his various improvements. The rest of the people resume talking about the matters at hand.

HUBRIS

A blizzard currently rages across the Northwind Flats.

DENNY

Our dragons won’t be able to navigate by air in these conditions, it’ll be impossible to locate Gale Point. We could wait for the storm to pass, but we’d lose valuable time.

ABBIGAIL

Our priority is to get to the Prime Song as quickly as possible. We can walk through the blizzard, and remain at the city of Frostburn until the blizzard clears.

TIDESINGER

Then we march at once.

Cuts to them marching through the blizzard across the flat wasteland of Northwind. The dragons walk slowly and with their heads down, and the people walk along the side of the dragons sheltered from the fatal winds.

Senn and Grek walk beside Thunderdome, Denny in front of them.

GREK

\*yelling over storm\* So… how’d it go?

SENN

\*yelling over storm\* How’d *what* go?

GREK

\*yelling over storm\* Ria- I saw you two dancing together at Meridian.

SENN

\*yelling over storm\* We were sword training Grek, that’s completely different! She’s got other things to focus on- now isn’t the right now.

Grek spreads his arms out in surprise, hitting the side of Thunderdome. Thunderdome lets out a growl and looks back at them as Grek continues talking to Senn, not having noticed.

GREK

\*yelling over storm\* Now might be the *only* time. You never know what’s going to happen- you gotta take the opportunity before it’s gone.

As he says this, Denny turns back to listen, then looks back forward, thinking on what Grek just said.

Eventually they come across the small fishing village of Frostburn.

HUBRIS

\*yelling over the wind\* The town is abandoned! The Nether must have come for them already.

They pass through the town and down to the shoreline. A broken bridge of ice extends north of the coast towards Gale Point. The wind continues howling as snow beats at them.

DENNY

\*yelling over the wind\* We’ll never get everyone across all that ice!

TIDESINGER

\*yelling over the wind\* Senn, you must use your shield to protect us from the storm. The rest of you, wait here in the village. When the blizzard clears, we will return.

RIA

\*yelling over the wind\* I’m coming too!

Tidesinger looks at Ria, and Senn smiles.

TIDESINGER

\*yelling over the wind\* Very well. Senn, lead the way!

The Tidesinger hands Senn his staff, which are used by the Ardoni to better channel and wield the Songs.

Senn activates his shield, and together they march across the ice.

An age seems to pass as they cross the ice sheets. Senn trips at one point and Ria catches him, and they continue on.

RIA

\*yelling over the wind\* Come on Senn, we’re almost there!

They continue stumbling along. Finally Senn collapses and his shield vanishes. The sound of the wind increases in volume as it attacks them mercilessly.

Ria attempts to pick Senn up, but struggles. She realizes he’s unconscious.

RIA

\*yelling over the wind\* He’s unconscious!

The Tidesinger reaches down and carries Senn in his arms, using his own body to protect Senn.

TIDESINGER

\*yelling over the wind\* Stay close by my side!

While carrying Senn, the Tidesinger uses his body to shield against Ria, and they continue the final small distance towards an entrance in the side of a hill on the island.

They step inside as the snow slows, and the Tidesinger activates a healing song, which casts a small light which drafts over Senn peacefully. Ria helps prop him up.

The Tidesinger looks around the place, and is surprised to see it looks very packed and that someone is currently living there. He turns as a Glacian stands in the room, watching him silently.

TIDESINGER

I apologize for the intrusion, we seek shelter from the storm.

The Glacian remains silent. The Tidesinger looks at Senn and Ria, then back towards the Glacian.

TIDESINGER

My companions and I are looking for a Prime Song.

The Glacian continues to stand passively.

TIDESINGER

Thalleous Sendaris must have brought one here recently.

The Glacian waits another moment, then disappears down the stairs. The Tidesinger looks around, sheepish. The Glacian returns up the stairs.

GLACIAN

Yes… he did.

The Glacian holds out the Prime Song, and after the Tidesinger realizes he doesn’t intend to say any more, takes the Prime Song.

TIDESINGER

One of my companions is injured. May we wait out the storm with you?

The Glacian simply nods, and goes to put more fuel in the fire.

Back to Senn and Ria, Senn slowly opens his eyes to find himself in Ria’s arms, her looking over him caringly.

SENN

\*weak\* Did- did we find it?

RIA

We did. Do you wanna see it?

Senn slowly leans upright. The Tidesinger walks over and pulls the Prime Song back out.

They all look at the Prime Song, and a moment of reverie occurs as they admire it.

TIDESINGER

The Aggressium Prime Song- the most powerful and dangerous Song in all of Ardonia. This was the *one* Prime the Deathsinger never acquired during the first Great War. I spent a good portion of that War making sure of it.

Senn and Ria are slowly captivated by it, until the Tidesinger puts the Song away suddenly and they snap back to reality.

GLACIAN

Why have you come for the Prime Song, Achillean Nestoris?

The Tidesinger looks over at the Glacian, surprised that he knows who he is already, and his full name as well.

TIDESINGER

You know who I am?

The Glacian nods slowly.

TIDESINGER

Who are you?

GLACIAN

Glacians have neither name nor identity. We are the oldest-living species in any world- apart from the Guardians. We are the keepers of history and the writers of the Walls of Time. So… why have you come for the Prime Song?

TIDESINGER

We need them to defeat Ingressus. He has returned with the Nether, and this time they may very well conquer and destroy all of Ardonia.

Without another word, the Glacian shuffles over to a fireplace and lights it, then backs away as he gestures to the area.

Tidesinger, Ria, and Senn move closer towards the fire while the Glacian goes to the opposite cold end of the room and sits down. The Tidesinger seems interested by what the Glacian said earlier, and attempts to rekindle the conversation.

TIDESINGER

Do you know what will happen if Ingressus prevails?

GLACIAN

We record tales of the past. One cannot hope to know the future.

TIDESINGER

But one, especially as long-lived as yourself, can imagine.

The Glacian looks more deeply at the Tidesinger.

GLACIAN

We fear the dominion of the Nether, not Ingressus Voltaris. Remember… his clan lived peacefully amongst us for an age.

The Tidesinger returns the Glacian’s gaze.

TIDESINGER

The Deathsinger abandoned peace long ago.

GLACIAN

Do you wish to kill him…?

The Tidesinger looks back to the fire to hide his expression from the Glacian.

TIDESINGER

I will do what I must.

The camera slides away outside the room. The snow continues to torment.

Cuts to morning. The water is still, and the storm has abated for the moment albeit the quiet sound of wind. Blue sky appears to the north.

Denny stands on a small hill overlooking the landscape. Abbigail walks up behind him.

ABBIGAIL

The storm seems to be clearing for the moment… but it’ll be back soon.

Denny continues admiring the landscape.

DENNY

You know, I’ve always wanted to see Northwind… it’s so very different than the farmland I grew up on.

ABBIGAIL

We’ve both seen a lot we never imagined we would. Not too sure about Northwind though… it’s cold…. very cold. I don’t suppose you brought any of your warm soup?

DENNY

Actually as a matter of fact I did, but it uh… seems to have frozen.

Denny turns the bowl upside down and shakes it, yet the soup doesn’t pour out.

Abbigail smiles and pats Denny on the shoulder, then turns to go to Luna.

Nearby on the edge of Frostburn, the team assembles outside of the buildings.

Abbigail returns towards Luna and Thunderdome.

ABBIGAIL

We should fly to Gale Point and leave immediately. The storm will return shortly and make our departure all the more difficult.

HUBRIS

Of course.

Abbigail turns and walks over towards Luna. Cuts back up to Gale Point, the team is leaving the Glacian’s hovel.

TIDESINGER

Thank you for providing us with shelter. I wish you good fortune in the years to come.

The Glacian nods, and they start leaving.

RIA

How are you feeling?

SENN

A bit unsteady, but I’ll manage.

Back to Abbigail. She’s up on Luna and preparing to take off when she turns south back towards the plains of Northwind where the storm is approaching very closely now.

She squints as if seeing something in the storm. There is a long pause of suspense.

Through the mist, a wide row of Wither Skeletons appear, with the Deathsinger at the head. Two Withers fly overhead.

ABBIGAIL

We’re under attack!

HUBRIS

What do you see?!

ABBIGAIL

A Nether army is approaching! They have two Withers as well!

Denny hops off Thunderdome.

DENNY

We’ll never get away with Withers attacking us!

ABBIGAIL

Luna, Thunderdome, take care of them!

HUBRIS

I thought the dragons couldn’t navigate through the storm!

DENNY

We don’t need to navigate now, we just need to escape! We’ll regroup at the hideout.

HUBRIS

And we have to fight the entire ground team ourselves?

ABBIGAIL

We only need to fight long enough for the Withers to be killed.

GREK

I for one, am looking forward to some action! Time to get a feel for the new me.

They line up, Abbigail and Denny put their helmets on and they prepare for the coming attack. The storm hits them and they remain strong, yet appear insignificant against the oncoming army.

The first line of Wither Skeletons charges ahead and Hubris fires a Song while Abbigail and Denny each fire a few arrows. Grek charges forward and the remaining Wither Skeletons collide with them.

Back on the ice bridge, they are making their way closer to shore now, but the storm has covered the far side.

Suddenly they hear booms and crackles. Inside the storm they can see flashes of light. A bright purple lights up the cloud as an enderdragon breaths fire and the silhouettes of the dragons and withers fighting can be seen.

RIA

They’re under attack, hurry!

They hurry away across the ice. On the other side, the four figures are killing Wither Skeletons. Hubris and Abbigail meet up in the fight.

HUBRIS

I hate to say it, but I don’t think we will last long enough to see those dragons touch back down!

ABBIGAIL

Fall back to the coast! The ocean will protect our backs!

The four hurry to the coast. The Deathsinger continues walking slowly, his eyes on the four.

A thunderclap erupts suddenly. The Deathsinger stops and turns.

Hubris kills another Wither Skeleton, but is interrupted by another lighting strike. He looks up as well, confused.

ABBIGAIL

\*yelling over storm\* The storm is getting worse!

HUBRIS

\*yelling over storm\* That wasn’t the storm!

The Deathsinger turns around and a moment later a bolt of lightning arcs by, and he leans back to dodge Herobrine lunging out of the lighting towards him.

He narrowly leans back to avoid being killed as Herobrine flies past him and continues forward in his bolt of lightning, stopping with the rest of the four Knights.

The Nether army pauses for a moment as Herobrine is added to the roster. Together the five run forward as the camera gets a good side-view of them all charging.

The Deathsinger activates a song and boosts forward to meet them.

Denny and Abbigail both release arrows, which the Deathsinger dodges using the same Mobility Song Ria uses, and he skates into combat with Herobrine. The other four Knights begin fighting away at the Wither Skeletons. Above, the two Enderdragons fight the Withers.

The fighting continues for a bit, focusing primarily on the duel between Herobrine and the Deathsinger. The Deathsinger is making heavy use of his Mobility Prime song, which gives him many different movement abilities such as quick-boosting, Thalleous’ short-range teleport, and Ria’s hover ability. Herobrine is like-wise jumping around and using lightning to maneuver himself.

Finally the Deathsinger lands a powerful blow with the addition of his offensive song, and Herobrine slides back across the snow, and looks down at his hand.

Abbigail fighting briefly and looks towards Herobrine.

A drop of blood drips from Herobrine’s hand and land on the white snow.

The Deathsinger approaches Herobrine, and he quickly holds his sword up and with another strike of lighting, is gone.

Abbigail looks worried, having lost their main source of help, then resumes fighting. The Deathsinger looks up into the sky briefly, then turns back to face the four knights.

Instead he sees the Tidesinger standing a few paces away, sword drawn.

DEATHSINGER

\*raising voice over storm\* Our paths cross once again, Achillean!

TIDESINGER

\*raising voice over storm\* And still I stand between you and the Prime Songs.

DEATHSINGER

\*raising voice over storm\* Last time we met I showed you mercy. When I faced Aegus Nestoris, I showed him mercy. I will not make the same mistake a third time. Give me the Prime Songs, and we can end this war right here… right now.

The Tidesinger waits a moment, then slowly draws the Aggressium Prime Song. The battling around them slows as everyone waits to see what will happen.

The music is tense as the Tidesinger holds out the Prime, and only muffled low tones can be heard.

The Tidesinger tosses the Prime Song forward, and it appears the Deathsinger will catch it, but it instead flies out of arm’s reach, past the Deathsinger, and into Ria’s hands.

The Deathsinger turns to Ria, who pockets the Prime Song and stands defensively. The Deathsinger turns back towards the Tidesinger, furious.

TIDESINGER

\*raising voice over storm\* You know I would never harm you, Ingressus, but I will gladly kill the Deathsinger.

The Deathsinger charges forward, and they duel. Above, the Enderdragons kill the first Wither.

As Senn is fighting Wither Skeletons, he suddenly gets attacked by a Song, and a Voltaris charges out of the fight and begins dueling him. The Voltaris isn’t shown completely.

More fighting, and the Enderdragons finish the last Wither.

DENNY

We’re clear now, let’s go!

Denny hurries to the side of the fight and hails Thunderdome down towards him.

Back over at Senn, he pushes the Voltaris away and they take a moment to see each other. Suddenly Senn recognizes the markings on the Voltaris match his own.

DELTHEUS VOLTARIS

\*raising voice over storm\* No… could it be you, brother…?

Senn’s eyes widen. Hubris and Ria both spot this happening.

The Tidesinger continues to fight, but he gets beaten back a bit. The Deathsinger lands a powerful strike against the Tidesinger. The Deathsinger whirls around and prepares to strike again but stops himself and his eyes widen as he realizes the Tidesinger is staggering.

There is a brief pause as the Tidesinger remains motionless, then falls forward onto his knees. The Deathsinger looks shocked, and the Tidesinger collapses forward, dead.

Luna lands, and Abbigail, Hubris, and Grek mount up. Thunderdome lands on the far side. Denny fights off a few Wither Skeletons.

Luna takes off into the air.

RIA

Senn come on!

Senn lays down his weapon, and kneels down before his brother. Ria dashes towards him with her Song, but Senn puts up his shield and she slams into it.

RIA

\*grunt as you hit the shield\*

Ria lands in the snow and looks back up at Senn, who looks at her and shakes his head. Ria turns and runs, then mounts Thunderdome.

As Thunderdome starts flying off an arrow hits Denny off Thunderdome, and he falls with a thump.

DENNY

\*pained grunt as you land on the ground\*

Thunderdome slows himself to turn around. Denny gets back up, sees his brother’s sword in the snow, starts walking towards it but is hit again with another arrow which causes his armor to flicker and de-activate.

DENNY

\*pained grunt as you are hit by an arrow\*

He struggles to get to the sword, and picks it up, turns around, and is shot a third time. This arrow goes through him and out his backside without a sound from him.

Thunderdome roars, and unleashes a plume of fire burning Wither Skeletons around. Denny drops his brother’s sword and falls to the ground, dead. Thunderdome picks up Denny’s dead body in his claws, and flies off.

Senn is surrounded, and the Deathsinger walks up to the Tidesinger’s body and kneels down beside it, lifting it up slightly.

The two Enderdragons fly off away from the fight as the battle below is lost in the mist. Cuts to black and the sound of the blizzard ensues as the credits roll.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 6

In Felora, everything is gloomy and dystopian. People still walk about their day, but under the presence and scrutiny of the Nether.

Down below, Niika climbs up out of a Necromancer tunnel. Lucan can be seen fumbling up, so Niika reaches down and helps him up. They both look around, then hop down onto the empty walkway.

As they do so, they spot some Wither skeletons approaching down one side of the walkway, so they quicken their pace in the opposite direction. They check over their shoulders a few times.

NIIKA

We need to be careful not to draw attention to ourselves.

LUCAN

Hey- I’m good at blending in.

Niika gives Lucan a sideways glance.

They slow down as they approach a civilian being harassed by some Wither Skeletons. A hooded figure to the side is watching, slouched against a nearby wall.

NIIKA

We can’t interfere- not yet.

The hooded figure turns to leave, and draws a weapon.

The citizen continues to be harassed by the Wither skeletons. In a blur, the weapon the hooded figure had just drawn comes flying over a nearby hut and hits one of the two Wither skeletons off the edge.

The other skeleton turns around surprised, and spots Lucan and Niika watching.

They realize they are being watched, so they turn to go. The Wither skeleton draws his sword and begins pursuing so they pick up the pace.

Suddenly the hooded character appears in front of them and throws them to the side.

LUCAN

\*grunt as you’re thrown aside\*

He holds them there as the Wither Skeleton passes.

NIIKA

Let go of us!

ALEC

Stop- *stop!* It’s me.

LUCAN

Alec…?

Alec pulls back his hood.

ALEC

Thought you two were killed in the battle with the Necromancers.

LUCAN

That’s my line. We had no idea you’d survived either.

Alec looks to the city.

ALEC

Things have gotten so much worse… we defeated the Necromancers only for them to be replaced by a much greater evil.

Niika walks up behind him.

NIIKA

Listen, Alec, *this* is why we’ve come back. We plan to fight the Nether from the inside… and we could really use your help.

ALEC

Are you two mad?! I keep telling everyone that a resistance will be futile, and it’ll put everyone at risk. I’m not getting involved in this.

Alec starts leaving.

LUCAN

That was you who dealt with the Wither Skeletons… wasn’t it?

Alec stops, and sighs as he plays his face in one of his hands.

ALEC

\*sigh\* If you’re serious about this… you should go to The Sunset Topiary and seek out the Shadow.

Alec puts his hood back up and hurries off without even turning back.

Transitions to the canopy, Lucan and Niika walking along.

LUCAN

So who do you reckon this “Shadow” is? You think someone has already started our job for us?

NIIKA

If so, we owe him our thanks.

They find a doorway with a sign over it reading “Sunset Topiary.”

They enter and see a few people scattered around the area. A familiar voice reaches out to them.

NITSUKE

Yes? Can I help you with something?

They both look at Nitsuke. None of them have met yet. Nitsuke was writing in a book, with none at her side.

NIIKA

We’re looking for the Shadow.

She becomes a bit more interest.

NITSUKE

Oh, yes, the Shadow.

LUCAN

You know him?

NITSUKE

Locals made up the name. Very illusive figure… what do you want with the Shadow?

NIIKA

We were sent here by a friend. We’re trying to help Felden.

NITSUKE

So is the Shadow. Unfortunately, no one is to learn of his identity.

She sets the book down, gets up, and walks to a window.

NITSUKE

He must remain anonymous, or the Nether would destroy the resistance. He needs to be someone with connections- someone who is neutral.

Nitsuke turns around to face them.

NITSUKE

He’d need to be untouchable.

She waits for a moment, but Niika and Lucan say nothing, waiting for her to continue. Nitsuke tries to drop more hints.

NITSUKE

Someone who nobody would expect…

Lucan and Niika look at each other, not getting her drift.

NITSUKE

…maybe the Shadow isn’t even a “he”…

They still don’t get it. Nitsuke starts getting a bit impatient and drops more obvious hints.

NITSUKE

Maybe she’s a *Chronicler*….

Lucan raises an eyebrow.

NITSUKE

*I’m* a Chronicler.

NIIKA

You’re the Shadow?

Nitsuke is a bit alarmed and tries to shush them.

NITSUKE

*Hey* ssh ssh ssh! My name is Nitsuke, I’m a Chronicler of Northwind.

Lucan realizes this is the Chronicler he was supposed to escort in Season 2.

LUCAN

Ohhh…

NITSUKE

Who are you two?

NIIKA

I’m Niika, this is-

LUCAN

…yes, hi, hello. I’m Lucan… I was supposed to be your escort… many months ago.

Nitsuke raises her eyebrows.

NITSUKE

I remember that− figured you were already killed… or worse. Don’t worry though, I’m still here, right?

NIIKA

I thought it was forbidden for Chroniclers to be involved?

They both look at her. None of them have met yet.

NITSUKE

You’re correct… we’re not allowed to fight or take sides. However… nowhere does it say I’m not allowed to provide you with a list of names.

NIIKA

Which names…?

NITSUKE

Names of people in this city who would be useful to a rebellion. And if you were to recruit these people, I would remain neutral, and compliment your good work.

They understand her meaning.

LUCAN

We’ll do it. Show us where to go.

She gestures for them to follow her further into her building, as the camera slides out and the scenes ends.

Cuts to the Knights of Ardonia hideout. Outside, Abbigail stands over the grave of Denny. His sword and helmet protrude out of the grave. She plants a small rose on the grave, possibly the same one Rusty had given her.

Thunderdome looks sad, then flies off without warning.

Cuts to inside the hideout. They’re standing around a table listening.

RIA

Is this everyone?

HUBRIS

Abbigail is outside, I think she needs some time.

Silence follows as they look around. Only Ria, Hubris, Grek, Grim, and Val are present, and no one wants to admit how much they lost.

VAL

What happened…?

RIA

We were attacked by the Deathsinger. The Tidesinger was killed, Denny was killed, Herobrine vanished… and Senn was taken prisoner.

HUBRIS

Not only that, but we learned Senn is Voltaris. It is possible he has been leaking information to the Deathsinger.

GREK

Senn would never! He hates the Voltaris!

GRIM

\*affirmative grunt\*

VAL

What of the Prime Songs?

Ria pulls out both Prime Songs.

RIA

The Tidesinger was going to wield them against the Deathsinger. He never got the chance…

Back outside, Abbigail is about to head back into the hideout, but stops. The light on her crown begins to fade. Luna looks at her worriedly.

Back inside the hideout.

GREK

So what do we do now?

They wait, and Ria draws the Prime Songs and looks them over.

RIA

I will travel to the first shrine of the Ardoni… where long ago our species first learned to wield Songs. There, I will train with the Primes so that I may use them against the Deathsinger.

She pockets the Prime Songs and addresses the knights.

RIA

Send messenger birds to every city- every village- to every survivor within our reach. Tell them that the Knights of Ardonia are not defeated. From now on, we are *all* knights of Ardonia.

Music rises and it shows shots of Abbigail getting on Luna and flying away. Messenger birds arrive at the different cities and people gather around listening. K’arthen grows in strength and much of the army still thrives in the city of Tartarus.

At the end of the music, it cuts to Marcus, the Riverstead warden, walking through Felora, head down.

He enters a tavern/bakery and heads inside.

MARCUS

My usual order, please.

BAKER

Sorry Marcus, we’re out of stock for today.

MARCUS

Out? *How can they be out*?

BAKER

Skorch is tightening our rations- something about a shadow organization.

MARCUS

Well where can I find some food? I’m starving…

LUCAN

You can take a slice of mine.

Camera turns, revealing Lucan further down the table.

MARCUS

There’s only one person I know who could steal a cake at a time like this. I didn’t expect to find you still alive, Lucan.

LUCAN

Everyone keeps telling me that, but, well… here I am. This cake is for you, by the way.

Lucan slides the cake in front of Marcus.

MARCUS

That’s not the Lucan I knew, but I’ll take it. What are they having you do in Felora?

Marcus begins eating the cake.

LUCAN

Why don’t you come with me, I’ll show you.

Lucan motions discreetly to the two Wither Skeletons inside the bakery, and Marcus catches his drift, and nods.

Cuts to out back. Lucan and Niika have been talking with Marcus.

LUCAN

We heard the Nether is putting you to work melting down our tools and weapons.

NIIKA

We’re going to need those weapons.

They stop briefly as the Wither flies by in the distance.

MARCUS

And how do you suppose I’m to do that? They’d catch me.

NIIKA

You’ll only have to smuggle them out once.

Marcus looks back and forth between them.

MARCUS

\*sigh\* Just let me know when, and how many weapons you need. I don’t exactly trust you, Lucan, but I’ll do it for Felden.

Cuts to Lucan and Niika walking off, talking.

NIIKA

Funny, how all of your old friends seem to be officers of the law.

Lucan scratches his head, and Niika smiles a bit as they continue walking across the bridge.

Her smile disappears however as they notice Skorch and a few Wither Skeletons walking towards them across the bridge. Lucan is stern now.

LUCAN

Keep walking. Don’t make eye contact.

The two groups slowly walk towards each other. It is very tense as they near. With their heads down, they pass by Skorch, and it appears they made it, as the music eases.

Suddenly Skorch reaches back and grabs Niika’s leg before she completely passes, and pulls her back and holds her hanging over the edge.

NIIKA

\*pained\* Ah!

SKORCH

Is it true that a kitten like yourself will always land on her feet?

Skorch continues holding her over the edge, high from the ground.

LUCAN

That’s not true! Put her down!

Skorch uses his other hand to grab Lucan by the neck, and holds him up over the other edge of the bridge. His power can be clearly seen as he holds both of them with ease at his mercy.

LUCAN

\*choking under Skorch’s grip\*

SKORCH

I haven’t seen you two before- you must be new, so allow me to introduce myself. My name is Skorch, and the only reason either of you are alive is because I willed it.

Skorch turns towards Lucan.

SKORCH

If I catch you with your *pet* again, I’ll kill you both.

Skorch throws them both down behind him and continues across the bridge.

LUCAN

\*panting for breath after having been choked\*

Lucan crawl’s over to Niika.

LUCAN

\*coughing\* Are you alright?

NIIKA

I wasn’t the one getting choked.

LUCAN

\*coughing\* I’m- \*cough\* I’m fine.

Niika helps Lucan up and they hurry across the bridge.

Cuts to the Tavern/Bakery. The Baker is being held against the counter by the two Wither Skeletons.

SKORCH

I’d like to know… *everything.*

BAKER

But I don’t ­*know* anything! They just call him the Shadow. He’s been recruiting people ever since the attack.

SKORCH

And have they recruited you…?

BAKER

No, never! That guy… that guy that was just here. I think he was trying to recruit one of my customers.

SKORCH

Interesting…

Skorch draws his sword and turns around killing the Baker instantly. Only the sound is heard as it cuts to the Heart of Ardonia. Many floating islands circle the central point. At the top, Luna can be seen, Abbigail sitting next to her.

Abbigail holds the now inactive crown, looking at it.

ABBIGAIL

I don’t need a crown to tell me who I am.

She tosses the crown in front of her onto the grass. Luna leans towards her and nuzzles her for comfort. She puts her wing over her, and together they sleep as the night proceeds on.

In the morning, Abbigail slowly gets up and looks at the sunrise.

ABBIGAIL

This isn’t the end. Saxon and Trevor are still out there… and they need our help. If I’m no longer the Enderqueen, we’ll rescue them as friends.

She tosses her helmet down beside her crown. She reaches into her inventory and tosses the Eye of the End forward, but is surprised to find that it hovers and is drifting. Luna is surprised too. She looks up, thinking.

ABBIGAIL

Vulcannus…

She pulls out the Nether Star as Luna looks curiously. She’s about to throw it on the ground but then Luna roars.

ABBIGAIL

What?! Oh… right.

She goes to the edge of the floating island and tosses it down. It falls far and cracks on a rock below, erupting into a large explosion of energy which shakes the surrounding landscape.

Cuts to the capital cities as the beacons flicker. Shots of Wither Skeletons feeling it. A shot of Pythus turning and sensing things.

Back to Abbigail, she quickly gathers her stuff back up, including her crown, and together they soar away from the Heart of Ardonia.

The Nether is mobilizing and on guard now that the Nether star broke.

Cut to Bhengorn. Vulcannus sits on the edge of town, working away at some monotonous tasks. Kiki chirps and gets his attention.

Vulcannus stands up and walks forward.

Luna flies down towards him, sun shining down brightly behind her. They continue to look at each other for a moment, then Vulcannus smiles.

The camera slides away slowly as the music raises and the shot holds of them standing apart, morning sun shining brightly.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 7

The episode opens in an unknown location, with an unknown Ardoni pacing around.

A familiar figure rides up on his horse, Timber. The unknown Ardoni speaks first.

UNKNOWN SENDARIS

At last, you are here! Thank you for answering my call.

THALLEOUS

\*warm\* I would never refuse a plea for help from a Sendaris brother. Why have you called for me?

The other Sendaris disappears behind a tree for a moment where his things are.

Thalleous dismounts Timber as the Sendaris returns with an Ardoni child and hands it to Thalleous, who looks confused.

THALLEOUS

Whose child is this?

UNKNOWN SENDARIS

The child is mine, Thalleous.

Thalleous looks up, even more confused.

THALLEOUS

And the mother?

UNKNOWN SENDARIS

Someone who must remain a secret- for knowing of her clan would endanger us all.

Thalleous pieces it together finally.

THALLEOUS

No- it cannot be! A Voltaris?!

The other Ardoni turns around and scans the horizon.

UNKNOWN SENDARIS

She will return soon with the rest of our children. We must get them to safety.

Thalleous gets worried and angry at the same time.

THALLEOUS

I must do no such thing- I swore to destroy the Voltaris. Where- *where* did you even find them? How many are there?!

Thalleous tries to hand the child back to the Sendaris. Before the Sendaris can answer, a roaring hum cracks the air as a ball of light lands just beside them causing an explosion which sends them flying away.

The shots cut and get a bit fuzzy as Thalleous recovers. He stumbles along towards Timber as the sound is still muffled and his ears ring. Things aren’t shown very clearly.

Thalleous looks back and witnesses the Sendaris being killed as he mounts Timber. He’s about to ride off, then stops, and turns around.

Cuts to further away. A burning area can be seen in the distance. The sound has finally settled but it is still tense. Timber rides into view with Thalleous on his back as he looks over the distance. Thalleous looks down at the child he is holding.

The camera then backs up as Thalleous rides off with the kid. Senn’s theme begins playing.

Music and scene fades to Senn standing alone looking out of a prison cell in Northwind.

A moment later the gate opens, and a few Voltaris stand waiting.

Cuts to the exterior of the building, on streets of Hailstone. Senn is lead across the castle, many Voltaris walk about, and it is clear that they have taken up refuge in this city. There are also some Nether skeleton guards and more.

He is lead to a small plaza where two Voltaris wait for him, one sitting and one standing. The Voltaris beside him turn, and leave. He waits for the two Voltaris to address him first.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

We were told that our brother was killed… but here you are, at long last.

The two Voltaris turn towards him. They both wear nearly-identical markings as Senn, only in Voltaris red.

SENN

So I’m a Voltaris…

DELTHEUS VOLTARIS

Only *half* Voltaris. We share Sendaris blood in our family, unfortunately.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

When the Voltaris discovered the truth of our lineage, they hunted down and killed both of our parents. We assumed that you were killed along with them, however they must have managed to send you away first.

Senn approaches them, and sits down on a small bench across from them.

SENN

\*sigh\*

DELTHEUS VOLTARIS

You should really consider yourself lucky, Senn. The circumstances of your upbringing were far superior to our own.

SENN

I just- I can’t believe I’m Voltaris. All this time…

DELTHEUS VOLTARIS

\*scoffs\* Welcome back to the family.

Deltheus storms off. Senn doesn’t seem to notice.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

That was Deltheus, don’t mind him, we all have reason to envy you. Times have been hard on the Voltaris these past years.

As Almrak says this, he begins standing up shakily, and it is finally shown clearly now that he is missing a leg. He grabs his cane and shuffles across the gap between his bench and Senn’s.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

Now let me get a closer look at you.

Senn notices Almrak’s missing leg and becomes a bit more aware of his brother’s misfortunes, and breaks out of his own disappointment at being Voltaris.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

My name is Almrak by the way. So how are you feeling? You look like you’ve seen a ghast, and you’ve hardly muttered a word.

Almrak sits down beside Senn carefully as he supports himself on his cane.

SENN

I’m alright… I’m just a bit surprised is all.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

So what’ve you been up to all these years? What’s it like- ah I’m sorry, I shouldn’t be the one asking all the questions. I’m sure you have many of your own.

Senn thinks for a brief moment, then begins.

SENN

Where have you been all this time?

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

Most of the Voltaris have been hiding in the Barrier Mountains. The terrain is rugged and dangerous, which deters travelers… and makes for a rough lifestyle.

SENN

Do you… agree with what the Voltaris are doing?

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

To an extent. Many Voltaris, such as Tygren and Lucidius, are extremists in their ideals. They seek not only peace with the world, but also crave revenge.

SENN

And what do *you* want?

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

I just want to live a normal life again… perhaps settle in Old Voltaria where our clan once lived. I clearly won’t be fighting in the war…

Almrak lifts the stump of his leg up and looks at it.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

…so ultimately the fate of our clan will be up to the rest of the Voltaris… including you, Senn.

SENN

But we’re not Voltaris, Almrak, we’re only half. I myself am just an outcast- clanless.

Almrak thinks for a moment and shifts a bit closer.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

You know… if Ingressus allows it, he could initiate you- you’ll no longer be clanless.

Senn looks away but thinks about it heavily.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

Deltheus sees it as misfortune, but I see it as an opportunity that we share the lineage of two clans. We could be the ones to finally bring peace between the five clans.

Almrak looks up to a nearby tower in the city, and continues after Senn doesn’t respond.

ALMRAK VOLTARIS

Ingressus has summoned you to his chambers. It was a pleasure having this opportunity to converse, Senn. I hope we speak again soon.

Almrak gets up and shuffles off using his cane.

Senn feels a mixture of emotions, as he wants to embrace his true family which he has sought after his whole life, but also longs to be identified as a Sendaris.

The other Voltaris return to take Senn to the tower.

Cuts to another part of Northwind. Ria stands looking past the camera. The camera turns revealing the Walls of Time, where the story of Songs of War first began. Instead of entering the vast hallway, she continues along the path around the mountain.

As she comes around the far bend, she beholds a small alcove of greenery and life, in the center a Song Shrine.

RIA

\*light gasp\*

The place is beautiful, and she slowly walks towards the shrine, and places the two Prime Songs in two of the four empty slots.

She stands in the middle and closes her eyes. Slowly, energy begins coursing between her and the two Prime Songs, as well as energy begins forming between a third column and reconnecting her with her Mobilium song.

She finishes the process and walks out of the shrine.

Suddenly the music starts to become eerie, and strange noises and dizzying images appear. A pain jolts Ria and she falls over.

RIA

\*pained gasp, followed by heavy breathing\*

Everything begins getting very bright and loud, and a high pitch noise rises in volume as well as a throbbing bass. She falls down on her knees and clutches her head.

RIA

\*pained\* Aaaah!

She crawls back into the shrine and energy comes out of her placing the Prime Songs, as well as her mobility song, back on the pedestal as she releases them from her possession.

She falls down on all fours in the center, panting hard.

RIA

\*panting hard\*

After a moment she gets up and collects the songs from the pedestals, then heads back up the path she came in on.

Cuts to Luna flying over the ocean with Abbigail and Vulcannus on top. They land on a small island.

Abbigail dismounts. She releases the Ender Eye and begins following it into a large cave.

ABBIGAIL

We should be careful Vulcannus, this is unexplored territory.

In the background, as Vulcannus prepares to hop off, Luna shakes herself causing Vulcannus to fly off and land to the ground.

VULCANNUS

\*falls to the ground\* Umph!

Abbigail turns around and looks at both Vulcannus and Luna. Luna acts innocent.

ABBIGAIL

\*firm\* What did I just say?

Vulcannus gets up and brushes himself off.

VULCANNUS

Apologies, I’m not sure your dragon takes kindly to me.

Luna makes a “blah blah blah” gesture with her mouth while rolling her eyes. Kiki flies down and looks around happily. Abbigail waits a moment and then brushes it off.

ABBIGAIL

Right… let’s keep moving.

Abbigail turns to continue and Luna follows, nudging Vulcannus with her wing.

They go inside a cave in the island and find a large ender portal. Music is playing and slowly rising in tension.

They look at it for a moment, then Abbigail walks in assertively, Luna follows, and Vulcannus follows up the rear with Kiki.

They come through the other side as the music fades out to silence. Only wind can be heard as they look around and see a very lifeless End realm. A few Endermen who are no longer glowing are standing lifeless around the area.

ABBIGAIL

The End is dying… I can feel it growing weaker.

VULCANNUS

The situation is more grim than anticipated. We must make haste.

They move off and the camera tilts up to a nearby end temple.

Cuts to them all walking through the hallways. In the background a Shulker box opens and Kiki flies over to look.

ABBIGAIL

Do you know where we are?

VULCANNUS

Our cartographers have tried to assemble a map of the End realm, but every attempt has been futile. This world does not obey the same physicality as others.

The Shulker closes itself up and teleports away.

Cuts ahead, they enter a storage area and find an Enderchest.

VULCANNUS

And here we need you, Abbigail.

Abbigail goes ahead and opens the chest up slowly. Vulcannus turns towards Kiki. Kiki drifts towards the Enderchest and goes in.

Cuts to a dimly lit treasure room in the Nether. An Enderchest in the middle bumps once, and then opens up as Kiki flies up and out.

She looks around a bit and goes towards the door and unlocks it.

Back in the End, Kiki flies out and chirps and smiles.

VULCANNUS

Excellent work, Kiki. We must now return to the Nether.

ABBIGAIL

*We?* You failed to mention this small detail.

Luna growls.

VULCANNUS

I promised you information- the information is in the Nether. Have I given you reason to doubt me, Queen Abbigail?

Abbigail mounts onto Luna.

ABBIGAIL

Then let’s get this over and done with.

Luna prepares to take off, but Abbigail stops her, as Vulcannus hasn’t gotten on yet.

ABBIGAIL

*Luna!*

Luna pauses with a dull expression, and waits for Vulcannus to mount up as well. Before he has time to get comfortable however, she rockets up and away, and they fly out of the castle and back towards the portal.

Cut back to Felora. Lucan and Niika are walking through Felora.

NIIKA

We need to be more careful from now on.

LUCAN

Should we split up? Might be safer.

NIIKA

\*firm\* If Skorch wants to separate us he can try. Come on, let’s start from the top of Nitsuke’s list.

Cuts to a bit further ahead in time. They knock on the side of the doorway, as Felora houses rarely have doors and enter.

Lucan stumbles over something.

LUCAN

Ah, what the?

Lucan and Niika look along the ground as the camera pans across the floor revealing many empty glass bottles. Camera continues panning up to a sleeping Eddy.

LUCAN

Eddy?!

Eddy wakes up abruptly and stumbles around.

EDDY

Wh- what! The drinks were mine I swear!

NIIKA

You know this guy?

EDDY

Lucas! I mean- Lucan! You’re alive! I thought you were killed!

LUCAN

Why does everyone keep saying that?! Is it really that surprising? I can take care of myself.

Lucan straightens up, Niika rolls her eyes and smiles.

LUCAN

Hey if anyone should be surprised it’s me- I was told I was the only survivor. What happened to you, Eddy?

EDDY

Well you see… I kind of passed out after I fell.

Flashback begins.

EDDY

When I woke up, I searched for survivors… as well as something to drink. I then went to report the incident to Felora, but must have taken a wrong turn and ended up in Azilton. I stayed there a while, got something to drink, and then defended the city against countless waves of undead with the help of a snowman army and-

Flashback gets really weird and obviously wrong at the end when Lucan’s voice cuts through causing it to cut back to reality suddenly.

LUCAN

Yeah Eddy that last part didn’t actually happen…

EDDY

You sure? I could have sworn…

Eddy thinks about it.

NIIKA

Are you willing to fight for Felora against the Nether?

EDDY

Hm? Oh yeah- of course! Just let me know what-wooa!

Eddy trips over one of his bottles and falls.

Lucan and Niika leave and Niika looks questioning but also suppressing laughter.

LUCAN

He’ll do his part, don’t worry.

They walk off. The camera pans back as Skorch was watching.

They arrive at a small building and enter. Sitting with their back to them is a dark figure, looking out a balcony at the trees of Felora.

He turns and faces them, revealing himself as a Necromancer.

NIIKA

A Necromancer!

Niika draws her sword, and Lucan becomes a bit defensive as well.

XARIA

Astounding observation. We’ve met before I believe.

NIIKA

\*sour\* Come on Lucan, we don’t need help from this scum.

Niika turns and begins leaving.

XARIA

Perhaps not, but as you’ve already begun you might as well finish what you came to say.

Niika stops in the doorway and notices Lucan has remained.

LUCAN

We’re looking for people to join our rebellion. The Shadow said you were a good choice.

NIIKA

\*annoyed\* Lucan!

XARIA

There is only *one* shadow, and it looms over us all. My name is Xaria, and I will gladly fight against the Nether.

NIIKA

You served the Necrolord to destroy Felden- why would you fight with us now?

XARIA

The Nether killed my master, and destroyed everything he stood for. Xan Voltaris, *or the Necrolord as he was known to most*, recruited people like myself- people without wealth, land, or family. He promised us *all this and more* when we conquered the world. You cannot blame us for seizing such an opportunity.

During his speech he watches the Wither fly by around Felora.

Niika hurries over and gets up in Xaria’s face aggressively.

NIIKA

We can blame you for all of the innocent people you killed during your “conquest!” So what- you help us… we overthrow the Nether… what will you do then, Xaria?

Xaria takes a slight step backwards giving himself more space.

XARIA

It matters little to me. I came from nothing, and I will return to nothing.

LUCAN

So… we have an agreement?

Xaria holds out his hand.

XARIA

You have my word.

Niika, who is closer, turns and abruptly leaves. Lucan comes forward and shakes, which then cuts to outside with Lucan arguing, Niika is pacing.

LUCAN

We need *everyone*.

NIIKA

There has to be another way. We shouldn’t need to fight monsters using monsters of our own.

LUCAN

Will you trust me on this one?

Lucan gets a bit closer to Niika, who backs off and turns away.

NIIKA

I do trust you, but I’ll never trust a Necromancer. Let’s just get this list over with.

Niika goes off, and Lucan follows a bit delayed. Cuts back to inside the room where Xaria sits. He’s holding his staff looking at it. The door opens back up behind him.

XARIA

Was there more to say?

Xaria turns around to see Skorch and a few Wither Skeletons standing in the room.

SKORCH

Oh there is much more to say, and you’re going to start talking.

They begin encircling Xaria and pin him against the balcony.

SKORCH

I’ve been following my prey for some time, and I’ve learned quite a bit. The Shadow is female, and it’s not the little kitten with her human friend. What kind of person would have such a wealth of information? Perhaps… the Chronicler Nitsuke?

Skorch draws his sword. Xaria draws his.

SKORCH

I’m going to find her, and all of Felora will bear witness to her execution… then you will be next.

Xaria quickly tosses down a small wither head which explodes into a quick flash of smoke, and Xaria leaps over the balcony and dashes off.

Skorch runs to the edge and looks for Xaria.

SKORCH

Find the Chronicler! I want her alive!

Cuts to the wilderness. Vulcannus, Abbigail, and Luna are gathered around a random Nether portal. They kill the last of the Wither Skeletons on guard, and Vulcannus approaches the portal.

VULCANNUS

The beacons in your capitals prevent Nether portals from opening nearby.

Vulcannus then gestures to the nether portal.

VULCANNUS

That forced the Nether to infiltrate the Overworld from a distance, leaving your capital cities safe. You can understand why it was so important to take the capitals and disable the beacons. Come then.

Luna leans down towards Abbigail and shakes her head.

ABBIGAIL

I have to. Wait here for me ok?

Luna still looks unconvinced.

ABBIGAIL

I’ll be fiiiine… I hope.

She turns to Vulcannus who hops through the nether portal just then. Kiki follows through.

ABBIGAIL

I know, I know, last time I said that I ended up getting stabbed through the chest. We’re out of options, Luna.

She pets Luna a bit, then steps through the portal.

Inside the Nether, they walk to the edge of a netherrack cliff, and overlook the Nether city. Kiki drifts beside them.

VULCANNUS

Behold, Nazgard, the ancestral city of the Nether, home to the Netharans.

There is a very good view of the city from their angle.

ABBIGAIL

We have to go in there? Surely there’s another way- you could get the records yourself and bring them to me-

VULCANNUS

There is still one final task I need you for, Queen Abbigail. But you are right: we’re treading dangerous grounds. Although the majority of forces are currently in the Overworld, the remaining troops and civilians will be on high alert after having destroyed a nether star.

Vulcannus turns towards Kiki.

VULCANNUS

Fly back home where it is safe, Kiki. Come Abbigail, we are nearing completion of our quest.

Vulcannus starts trekking across the Nether towards the entrance to the city as Kiki flies off and Abbigail follows. Abbigail seems a bit worried and watches Kiki flying away.

Cuts to top of Felora. The Shadow team is gathered around the room.

Nitsuke is walking around the room, looking at some of the potted plants curiously.

NITSUKE

I’ve heard reports that the Nether forces stationed here are decreasing. If a certain rebellion was to strike, now would be the time.

LUCAN

The Necromancers have hidden tunnels under the city. Once the rebellion is underway, we can evacuate civilians out of those tunnels while the army is distracted.

Nitsuke picks up a potted flower and looks at it.

NITSUKE

From what I’ve read, Withers are able to control nearby undead… almost like a hive mind. Killing it will need to be a priority.

Lucan turns to Marcus.

LUCAN

How many archers can we outfit?

MARCUS

Maybe a dozen- dunno if it’ll be enough to kill one of those monsters.

Marcus is cut off as Xaria bursts through the door.

XARIA

We’re out of time! Skorch knows you’re organizing the resistance, and he’s tearing through the city looking for you, Chronicler!

Nitsuke looks around, worried.

Cuts back to Nether. They arrive at a back entrance walkway.

VULCANNUS

This entrance is scarcely utilized, we’ll have our best chance of entering here. Follow closely on my left, and whatever happens… trust me.

They walk across the walkway, exposing Abbigail in plain sight. Ghasts float around, but apart from that no one seems to notice her. Wither skeletons are on a nearby wall, but when looking over briefly can’t see Abbigail due to where Vulcannus stands on her right.

Upon entering the castle they arrive in a small courtyard. All at once, Wither Skeletons flood out of the hallways and surround Abbigail and Vulcannus.

Abbigail draws her sword, and Vulcannus walks towards the ring of skeletons, and turns around.

ABBIGAIL

What’s the meaning of this? Vulcannus?!

VULCANNUS

This is the final task I needed you for, as well as the answer to your questions. King Pythus assigned me to eliminate the Enderknights by any and all means necessary. There is only one source of power remaining for the End… yourself. Take her to the dungeons.

ABBIGAIL

You traitor! I *trusted* you!

Vulcannus says nothing as the Wither Skeletons move in around Abbigail. The camera pans back revealing her disappear into a circle of Wither Skeletons.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 8

Opens at Hailstone, top of the tower. Senn is brought into a room where Deathsinger is waiting.

DEATHSINGER

Please enter, Senn. Take a seat if you wish, although I myself prefer to stand.

Senn looks towards a small bench area, but is too nervous to approach.

DEATHSINGER

Do I frighten you?

SENN

Somewhat…

DEATHSINGER

Good, that is how it should be. A little fear commands obedience… however one must also balance fear with *respect*.

Deathsinger approaches Senn a bit, and he tenses up slightly.

DEATHSINGER

Our differences are not as great as you might think, Senn. I as well was raised by another clan, however I had the fortune of being initiated as Nestoris to hide my shame.

Senn squints for a moment… thinking.

SENN

I thought you faked the Nestoris colors?

DEATHSINGER

Hmph. There is only so much I will tell you Senn, until the time is right. My story is not one I am willing to share lightly.

Senn looks back down, saddened that he won’t get more information.

SENN

So what do you want with me?

The Deathsinger walks to the balcony and looks over Northwind a bit.

DEATHSINGER

I *could* kill you- many of the Voltaris would be pleased with that. But despite what people have named me, I do not kill without reason, and killing you will not bring me any closer to the Prime Songs.

Deathsinger turns back towards Senn.

DEATHSINGER

I am going to release you, because you are a Voltaris whether you accept it or not. But continue to oppose me and I will destroy you just as I did Achillean.

Senn meets the Deathsinger’s gaze and holds it. Then walks off and stands by the fireplace.

DEATHSINGER

I also have an offer. Bring me the two Prime Songs, and I will destroy the Nether and settle in Old Voltaria with the rest of my clan and leave you in peace.

Senn looks away, then looks back.

SENN

*Why* do you want the Prime Songs? If you say you will leave us in peace, then what need do you have for such power?

The Deathsinger looks a bit sad, and continues gazing into the fire for a long while.

DEATHSINGER

You do not know what it is like… living in fear.

The camera fades into the fire, but does not show a flashback here.

DEATHSINGER

There was a time when all five Ardoni clans lived in harmony. The Voltaris were the youngest clan, and perhaps the most curious about the very nature of Songs.

Instead, it fades to Ria entering the Walls of Time, talking to a Glacian, and entering a library where she reads up on similar information.

DEATHSINGER

But many opposed this research, and tensions arose between the clans. Perhaps it was fate, or merely misfortune, that at this time we made the greatest discovery of all.

SENN

The Prime Songs?

DEATHSINGER

Yes… the Prime Songs. However, only four there are. The other clans decided to split the Primes amongst themselves to balance the power, and the Voltaris were denied a share of that power. Offended and outraged, we demanded a fair compromise. Instead, the clans united against us, and banished us from Ardonia. But we are a stubborn clan, and refused to leave.

The Deathsinger leaves a pause here as the fire crackles and roars a bit. He moves away from the fire out towards the window.

DEATHSINGER

But theystill had the greatest weapon of all. Each season they would hold a tournament, and the victor would be given the Prime Songs to wield. These champions were then tasked to hunt down and destroy the Voltaris. Your friend, Thalleous Sendaris, was one such champion.

Senn looks shocked and surprised.

DEATHSINGER

One by one our havens fell. I was raised in a small camp deep within the Barrier Mountains of Northwind. It was here that the final slaughter of our people took place.

We get a few shots of this battle briefly, which is the same battle shown in the opening of Season 2 in the snow.

DEATHSINGER

I still remember watching as everyone I had ever known was killed. The master of our clan at the time, Dominus Voltaris, hurried me out of the battle and imparted to me both Voltar… and leadership of the clan.

The Deathsinger draws Voltar during this scene and holds it up as he mentions it.

DEATHSINGER

Dominus was killed, and I alone escaped.

The Deathsinger finally turns back to Senn for the first time, who has become rather wide-eyed during the narration.

DEATHSINGER

You will not find these tales on the Walls of Time, nor will humans sing songs of this war. You may attempt to tell others of this truth, but none shall believe you.

The Deathsinger gets near Senn.

DEATHSINGER

You do not understand the power of the Prime Songs. They have an irresistible allure, one that corrupts your very nature. This is why the other clan masters stole them from us in the first place. And I…

Very brief flashback of the Deathsinger being presented the Prime Songs in the tournament.

DEATHSINGER

…I was overcome by their corruption as well.

SENN

Why have you told me all this…?

DEATHSINGER

Because you asked, Senn, and because you may yet succeed where I have failed. Perhaps I revealed a bit *more* than I should have, and perhaps not. Either way, this war is about to come to a close.

The Deathsinger goes back out to the balcony and looks out over the city again as he says this.

DEATHSINGER

For now, I will let you go. Remember my offer, Senn.

The Deathsinger motions towards the door, and Senn promptly leaves.

Once Senn is gone, the Deathsinger takes the Tidesinger’s staff out and holds it before him. He puts it away as Lucidious walks in.

DEATHSINGER

Let us walk. We have matters to discuss.

Cuts to outside, Senn steps out into the snow, looks around, and begins heading south across the plains of Northwind.

At the same time, Ria is exiting the Walls of Time and walks to a cliff overlooking the plains of Northwind. She spots a figure alone, walking across, which she can’t quite make out to be Senn.

She then hears footsteps approaching, and turns to see the Deathsinger and a few other Voltaris approaching up the cliff. She hurries back inside the Walls of Time and goes to the end hiding behind the furthest wall.

The Deathsinger and his group enter. The Deathsinger looks around at the walls as he walks down the center aisle.

DEATHSINGER

I have always wondered if my actions were to be written upon the Walls of Time, but never had I imagined an entire Wall would be dedicated to my legacy.

Ria slinks further around the backside of the far wall.

DELTHEUS VOLTARIS

\*annoyed\* There’s not a single mention of the travesties which plague our history.

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

We should have the Glacians tear down these walls and re-write them.

DEATHSINGER

No need. There are still more Walls to be written- some very soon I imagine.

They stop at the end of the room, just near Ria. She holds very still and hopes they don’t come around the final wall where she hides.

DEATHSINGER

I believe it is time to go forward with our plan.

DELTHEUS VOLTARIS

I agree. Too long have we lived in the freezing north- I can’t bear it much longer.

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

Are you sure the timing is right?

DEATHSINGER

I have received word from my informant that everything is falling into place, and we must be ready to act swiftly. What we are about to do is extremely dangerous, but may be necessary to ensure the future of our clan. I would not ask any of you to join me without your consent.

DELTHEUS VOLTARIS

We are with you, Ingressus.

LUCIDIUS VOLTARIS

If it means a better future for the Voltaris, I’m in.

The Deathsinger continues watching over the wall for just a bit longer.

DEATHSINGER

Good. Have the clan ready.

Deathsinger turns and the group leaves. They pass by Ria, just barely missing her. Ria catches her breath.

Slowly fades to Abbigail in a Nether prison cell. Her helmet has been confiscated. She leans with her head back against the wall and closes her eyes sadly.

Vulcannus’ voice breaks through suddenly.

VULCANNUS

It pains me to see you here, Queen Abbigail.

Abbigail turns to see Vulcannus, who stands between the two Wither Skeletons guarding the gate.

ABBIGAIL

I did everything you asked… I *trusted* you.

VULCANNUS

Do you trust me still?

Abbigail turns her head for a moment with a hint of hope.

Vulcannus draws his sword quickly and chops both Wither Skeleton’s heads off simultaneously. As they fall, a few others begin running away to sound the alarm. Vulcannus quickly breaks the lock on Abbigail’s cell and draws his nether bow and fires and arrow which splinters into multiple arrows and mows down the escaping skeletons.

A Netharan runs up to him with a large axe drawn, but Vulcannus fights him quickly and defeats him.

VULCANNUS

My lady, allow me to-

As the gate swings open, Abbigail’s hand flies into view and hits Vulcannus on the face, causing him to fly backwards onto his back.

VULCANNUS

\*grunt as you are hit in the face\*

ABBIGAIL

Don’t you ‘my lady’ me! Explain yourself!

Vulcannus staggers back up.

VULCANNUS

I understand that you might be feeling a little vexed at-

ABBIGAIL

*Vexed?!* I thought you *betrayed* me!

VULCANNUS

I needed your reactions to appear convincing. Besides, I could not be sure you would approve.

Abbigail holds her hand near his face and leans forward.

ABBIGAIL

From now on, when you ask for someone’s trust, you do the same for them!

VULCANNUS

As you wish. I do apologize m’lady.

ABBIGAIL

Whatever. Where’s my stuff?

Cuts to a moment later, Abbigail is armed again and they continue deeper into the dungeon.

ABBIGAIL

What’s down here anyway?!

VULCANNUS

The vault we opened from within the End. This seemed the most discreet way to get you through the city.

They arrive into a lower chamber of the dungeon. A few Wither Skeletons block their way. Vulcannus prepares his bow but Abbigail charges forward first and kills them all on her own.

ABBIGAIL

This is discreet?!

VULCANNUS

I’ll admit, it wasn’t one of my better plans.

They arrive at a large door, and Vulcannus pushes it open with ease.

They arrive in the darkly lit room that we saw earlier when Kiki flew through the Enderchest. They close the door behind them.

Abbigail watches curiously as Vulcannus lights a fire which illuminates the room, revealing a vast array of treasures and wealth.

Vulcannus goes to the center and draws a large black blade. As he holds it in his hand for a moment it lights up bright orange- the color of the nether. He reaches beside it and picks up a crown, which rather than donning, he pockets.

ABBIGAIL

Who are you…?

VULCANNUS

I am Vulcannus, son of the late King Chronos, and rightful heir to the Nether.

ABBIGAIL

*You’re* the Nether king?! Is there anything else you’ve failed to tell me?

VULCANNUS

Well… perhaps. Queen Abbigail, I haven’t been entirely forthcoming with you. In fact, much of what I have told you were only half-truths with occasional exaggeration, excluding secrets and classified information, and circumventing the actual details of my plans, half of which were uncertainties and half of those half as likely to be possible. I assure you however, that what I tell you, I tell you for a reason.

Abbigail blinks twice, then shakes her head as she is confused by Vulcannus’ complexity and secrecy.

ABBIGAIL

Wait- ok… back up. Why do you want to kill Pythus again?

VULCANNUS

Pythus murdered my father after the First Great War and *usurped* the throne. For that he must pay.

ABBIGAIL

So you’ve had all this time- why not kill him before?

VULCANNUS

Firstly, an assassination would surely result in my own death shortly after, which I would much prefer to avoid. Secondly, I will not take after the vile actions of Pythus and become a murderer myself.

Vulcannus turns and walks over to a wall where some ancient scrolls, books, and other records are being held.

VULCANNUS

You have kept all your promises, and now I will return the favor. I will answer any question you have about the End. Any answer I do not have, we may find in one of these books.

Vulcannus pulls down a large book.

ABBIGAIL

Has there ever been a female Enderknight before?

VULCANNUS

Never.

Vulcannus sets down the book on the table, and begins leafing through it as he talks.

ABBIGAIL

You said you’d help me get a new sword, what did you mean by that?

VULCANNUS

Sometime before our worlds were at war, both a crown and a sword were made for each realm, which would only activate for its true king*.* How these relics were enchanted to know the true leaders- we know not. Just as there is a Netherblade, there is also an Enderblade. You appear not to have acquired yours yet.

Vulcannus raises the Nether blade as he mentions it.

ABBIGAIL

My crown activated for me at first… but no more. What happened?

VULCANNUS

That… may require further research.

Vulcannus keeps flipping through the book.

VULCANNUS

We have stolen records from your temples that speak of something known as the Ender Trials… right here.

Vulcannus points to a spot in the book as Abbigail gazes over his shoulder. Vulcannus then reads from the book.

VULCANNUS

“If the Enderking’s ability to rule falls into question, he must pass the Ender Trials. If passed, the king will arise stronger than before. If failed, the king will fall… and be no more.” Hmm… there does not seem to be much else.

Vulcannus looks around the page, then flips forward a page, then quickly back as he realizes there is no more information.

ABBIGAIL

That’s as much information as I need. The Ender Eye must be leading me to those trials. I’ve failed all my Enderknights, and must redeem myself in the eyes of the End.

VULCANNUS

I’m sorry I don’t have any more information on the trials themselves… but we should linger no longer. Come on.

Vulcannus closes the book and is about to return it.

VULCANNUS

Actually… for you.

Vulcannus hands the book to Abbigail.

VULCANNUS

When this war is over, if you survive, perhaps this will help you restore the End to its former glory.

Abbigail takes the book and looks at it thankfully.

Cuts back to the surface.

Luna is waiting outside the Nether Portal, face down in front of her watching the portal with a dull expression.

A moment later Vulcannus steps down, and Luna raises up, and looks angry. Then Abbigail steps out from behind Vulcannus through the portal. Luna freezes, then relaxes a bit and walks over to Abbigail.

ABBIGAIL

Hey Luna… I missed you.

Abbigail strokes the underside of Luna’s chin. Luna then turns towards Vulcannus, and snorts.

VULCANNUS

Much lies ahead for the both of us. I will do what I can to destroy many of the Nether portals before Pythus can learn of my betrayal.

Abbigail mounts Luna.

ABBIGAIL

Thank you for your help. Well… thank you and no thank you… for having me imprisoned… but I guess it worked out in the end. I hope that we meet again, Vulcannus.

As Abbigail says this, Luna’s face becomes even more dull.

VULCANNUS

The honor is all mine, Queen Abbigail, I assure you-

Luna takes off with a loud rush of her wings before Vulcannus can continue, interrupting his goodbye.

Vulcannus watches her go, then stifles a smile and small chuckle.

VULCANNUS

\*small chuckle\*

He heads back into the Nether portal.

Cuts to Felora, up in Nitsuke’s office. Wither Skeletons burst down the door. She looks up from her books.

Cuts to her being marched into the hanging courtyard of Felora. Skorch is waiting.

SKORCH

Ah… so here’s the little kitten who’s been clawing at my leadership. Nitsuke, isn’t it?

NITSUKE

That’s right, I’m a Chronicler of Northwind. I fight for no side, Skorch.

SKORCH

It doesn’t sound like that’s the case.

Skorch walks around her a bit and throws her onto her knees.

SKORCH

For treason and crimes against the *people of Felora*, I sentence you, Nitsuke, “Chronicler of Northwind”, to be executed. Let this be a lesson to those who wish to resist against the Nether.

Skorch finally raises his sword. Time slows down briefly. Niika pushes her way to the front of the crowd and fires a single shot, which hits Skorch’s hand, causing him to stagger with his weapon.

SKORCH

\*pain as your hand is hit\* Ah!

Lucan runs out behind Niika and slides under Skorch, grabbing Nitsuke and jumping off the edge.

Skorch picks his sword back up when suddenly a few other archers slide down the ropes and begin firing at him.

Alec, who had been standing on the sidelines watching, suddenly rushes forward towards Skorch and draws his sword.

Skorch has already cut down a few archers on the side of the platform, and pulls an arrow out of his armor which stuck. He turns as Alec is just about to strike, and they begin fighting.

Back down in the tree where Nitsuke and Lucan landed.

LUCAN

I’m not about to let you die. Come on!

They jump out of the tree onto a low rooftop. The Wither is approaching them, but stops when a loud wooden thump is heard. It turns around and sees Xaria, sword and Necrostaff in hand. He faces off the Wither and waits for it.

The Wither fires a shot, which Xaria rolls out of the way to avoid, then points his sword, and a volley of archers up in the canopy fire down at it.

Cuts to some various fighting around the city.

Alec is fighting Skorch, but despite his best efforts to keep him distracted and occupied, he is no match, and he is killed.

ALEC

\*death noise\*

Lucan is down at the Necromancer tunnels and helping usher people into the tunnels.

LUCAN

Go, we’ll cover you!

Skorch drops down and faces them.

LUCAN

*Go*!

Lucan draws his sword and waits for Skorch to attack, which he does so quickly.

The Wither is beginning to kill many of the archers, and then pursues Xaria directly, who is forced to run away through the bridges, often dropping down to different layers.

Niika gets in position to fire at it, but spots Lucan fighting Skorch down below, and hesitates.

Eddy is fighting with one hand while still drinking, but finishes his drink and throws it at a nearby skeleton, who ducks and the glass flies past the skeleton.

Back to Lucan and Skorch, they are engaged in a fight. Lucan is using a lot of street-fighting tactics, but it is obvious he is outmatched.

SKORCH

You have possibly the worst fighting style I have ever seen.

LUCAN

\*winded\* It wasn’t meant for monsters like you.

He does another dirty tactic, which doesn’t seem to work.

SKORCH

You mean for weaklings and idiots?

A glass bottle smashes on the back of Skorch’s head.

SKORCH

\*another pained grunt\*

Lucan rushes and they fight more for a second, then suddenly Skorch slices across Lucan’s leg as he attempts to kick, and Lucan wheels around and drops his sword. He falls and clutches his leg.

LUCAN

\*pained noise\*

Skorch goes for the kill but Niika drops down and squats low over Lucan, both swords drawn.

SKORCH

I *knew* his pet would come to the rescue. No matter, you both will die today.

They engage and fight for a bit.

Xaria is shot while running from the Wither and falls a bit, losing his staff which falls to a lower level.

Some of the fighters around the city are killed.

Niika is then punched in the side of the face and her ears are ringing as she staggers around, dazed.

Everything feels intense. Skorch approaches them both.

Lucan tries to stagger up, but has to support his weight on his sword as his leg is severely injured. He falls back down.

SKORCH

Look at you- pathetic. You can’t even stand.

From where he lays on his side, he sees Niika reaching towards his hand, and they hold hands once more.

Skorch walks closer and is about to raise his sword when an arrow suddenly protrudes from his chest.

SKORCH

\*hit by arrow\*

He slowly turns around, confused. He sees Nitsuke holding a bow at her side.

Skorch falls over, dead.

SKORCH

\*death noise\*

Cuts back up to the Wither, it looks down as Skorch is killed, and begins flying down there. Suddenly Xaria runs and jumps off a nearby bridge, and as he flies through the air he lops off the Wither’s central head, and lands on another bridge as the headless Wither falls to the ground.

Wither Skeletons begin to surround him, and he hurries down towards the Necromancer tunnel. He picks up his staff as he runs. The Nether army floods in behind him.

Everything is dark as the Nether army waits for their eyes to adjust.

Suddenly Xaria lights a torch, and a row of undead are visible behind him. He raises his staff in one hand, torch in the other, slowly revealing a large army of undead under his control.

Music rises, and the scene cuts to a wide shot of the city. Everything is very still and quite. A few people walk around, mostly dragging bodies.

Xaria stands in the center of the courtyard, holding still.

Niika approaches, supporting Lucan who has to hop on one leg.

NIIKA

Is it over?

XARIA

Felora has been liberated. With the Wither gone and the undead at my command, the rest of the Nether forces fell easily enough.

LUCAN

We need to help the other capitals do the same.

NIIKA

*You* will do no such thing. Not while you’re injured.

Marcus and Eddy walk up.

MARCUS

What happened to him?

LUCAN

Nothing, I’m fine.

EDDY

He just needs a good drink is all! Here take some of mine- oh wait it’s empty… hold on… somewhere around here… \*incoherent mumbling as you fumble around\*

Eddy looks at his drink which is empty, then fumbles around looking for more.

NIIKA

\*sigh\* Lucan got his leg cut pretty badly. He shouldn’t try walking any time soon.

LUCAN

No really, I’m alright!

MARCUS

We should send messenger birds to the other cities and tell them what’s happened. Our actions today proved that we can win- the Nether can be beaten.

Marcus and Eddy leave. Nitsuke is nearby.

LUCAN

You saved our lives today, Nitsuke.

NITSUKE

If being a perfect Chronicler means I can’t help people in need, I’ll risk the consequences.

They look around slowly, examining everything. The civilians are moving back in.

NITSUKE

Now go get some rest you two. We did well today, but it’s not over.

They start walking but Lucan’s leg spikes him with pain.

LUCAN

\*suppressing pain\* Ahh…

NIIKA

I gotcha.

They waddle off, Niika supporting Lucan.

XARIA

Excuse me, ma’am.

They stop as Xaria approaches. Niika frowns.

NIIKA

\*sigh\* *What*?

Xaria says nothing, but holds out the Necrostaff. Lucan and Niika look onward in somewhat surprise.

XARIA

The Necromancers are no more.

Niika reaches out and slowly takes the staff with her free hand, realizing that her mission to destroy the Necromancers has finally ended.

She and Lucan both look at the staff and then each other as they both realize the truth as well. They turn back to where Xaria is, but see him walking away already with his hood up.

LUCAN

You did it.

NIIKA

I had help. Come on.

They smile and hobble off, Niika still supporting Lucan with one shoulder and holding the Necrostaff in the other.

Cuts to the Nether. Vulcannus is destroying a few portals and they’re turning off. He escapes or kills the guards.

Back at Crown Peak. Pythus is furious.

PYTHUS

I want his head before sundown! No- better yet, I want him *alive*, so I can cut his head off myself!

Pythus knocks over a Wither Skeleton, and continues pacing around.

PYTHUS

I let you live when I took the throne, because you were my brother. I showed you mercy… and this is how you repay me?!

Pythus kicks the same Wither Skeleton who only just got back up, causing him to fall back down.

PYTHUS

And *Felden*… how could Skorch have lost Felden- how could he have failed me? A “liberation” they are calling it. We’re spread too thin to control all the kingdoms at once.

Pythus turns around. The Wither Skeleton casually moves behind the neighboring Wither Skeleton.

PYTHUS

If the people wish to be free, we will oblige.

Pythus turns towards the Angel of Death, who had been standing silently throughout.

PYTHUS

Free the capitals, and regroup here at Crown Peak when you’re finished. It is time we move forward with the rest of our plans and bring this war to an end.

The Angel of Death crouches, and flies off without a word.

Cuts to Oakendale. Music is tense. Everything is in a terrible state as well, but civilians continue to be able to move about through the streets.

The Angel of Death flies over, and the Wither looks down, and the Wither Skeletons seem to pick up an unspoken hint.

Back down in the streets, suddenly things begin exploding as the Wither reigns fire upon the city. Wither Skeletons begin attacking people.

Music begins raising in intensity. The Angel of Death flies down and lands in an open space, fire burning behind him as he walks towards the camera, both swords drawn. Cuts to black.

To be continued.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 9

Opens dramatically to Oakendale on fire. The purging of the capitals is already underway.

People try to escape but the Angel of Death circles the city killing as many stragglers as possible. Cuts to Hyperia and Hailstone as the same thing is happening. All the cities are burning.

The Voltaris look around Hailstone, keeping to themselves amongst the slaughter, a bit worried.

Some scenic shots of the Angel of Death standing on a hill with the city burning below.

In Hyperia, a few people are about to be killed, when the Hydraphel general jumps down and kills the Wither Skeletons.

YUJUKI

Quickly, into the tunnels!

The general motions people to follow her as she tries to save a few people from the slaughter.

Cuts to the End. Abbigail and Luna follow the Ender Eye to its destination.

There is a large room with a sword handle sticking out of a pedestal in the center. She looks between Luna and the sword, then draws it out of the pedestal.

The sword glows purple and then the floor around her shifts and moves down and she gets back to back with Luna, preparing for the first trial.

The camera spins around them, preparing for an attack, then stops and reveals Denny standing nearby.

DENNY

Abbigail?

Abbigail turns, surprised.

ABBIGAIL

Denny? It can’t be… I watched you die.

DENNY

But it wasn’t your fault you know?

ABBIGAIL

How is it not my fault? If I never came to your farm, you’d be alive now.

DENNY

Abbigail, we made the choice to follow you, and you did everything you could to prepare us. I’m glad I got to be a part of your adventure.

Denny holds out a rose, and Abbigail takes it. She looks back up to see Denny fade out into ender particles, as well as the rose in her hand.

She gets over her guilt at having lost Denny and potentially the other Enderknights.

Just then the floor directly under her shifts down and she appears in a lower area. Luna is unable to get down to this new area and roars and claws at the hole.

Vulcannus is approaching, with his Nether blade drawn.

Abbigail draws her sword and together they fight. She is able to disarm him and take his sword, and pins him to the ground about to kill him.

She hesitates, and notices her armor has become a mix of Nether-red. She realizes she can’t and shouldn’t kill an unarmed Vulcannus, so she gives him his sword back.

Vulcannus takes the blade, and vanishes.

The floor and walls shift again and Abbigail shields her eyes from bright light.

She hears birds singing, and removes her hand to find herself back in Underwood at her home.

MR FINCH

You finally decided to come home?

Abbigail turns to see Mr. Finch sitting on his front porch.

ABBIGAIL

Mr. Finch?

MR FINCH

That’s me… if you haven’t forgotten.

Abbigail waits a moment, a bit guilty for not having gone back and checked up on Mr. Finch all this time. The apparition of Mr. Finch gets up out of the chair.

MR FINCH

It wasn’t easy looking after both farms… but I managed. Could have used you though.

ABBIGAIL

I’m sorry Mr. Finch… I had to leave.

MR FINCH

Why? And why is it you never returned, Abbigail?

Abbigail thinks a moment about her reasoning.

ABBIGAIL

At first it was just an impulse… I didn’t know why, but I had to rescue the dragon egg. Afterwards I learned of many terrible things that were coming… and *did* come. I didn’t return Mr. Finch… because I have been given a gift, and it belongs to the whole world.

Mr. Finch slowly smiles, then nods in approval.

The floor drops out from beneath her once more and Abbigail falls roughly this time.

Her endercrown fell off her head and landed further ahead. She looks over at it as a hand picks it up, and Allister is holding the crown. They are standing back in the throne room, where Allister once confronted her leadership.

ALLISTER

It seems I was right all along, Abbigail.

Abbigail looks a bit angry.

ABBIGAIL

The crown doesn’t belong to you, Allister.

ALLISTER

Nor does it belong to you apparently. Who’s left? Is it just you?

Abbigail looks angrier, and then Allister dons the crown once again and begins walking towards Abbigail as he did in their old confrontation here.

ALLISTER

There have never been any female Enderknights, and there never will be. You never were capable of making the difficult decisions, Abbigail, nor muster the courage to kill those who oppose you.

Abbigail twirls her sword and stabs through Allister before he can raise his sword to block.

ABBIGAIL

That’s where you’re wrong.

Abbigail holds the pose for a moment, waiting for something to happen.

Everything appears to have gone wrong suddenly. The music shifts, strange sounds are heard, the illusion flickers and the throne-scene crumbles around her. The floor moves her back up and all at once she’s back where she began near the pedestal.

The endercrown falls to the floor with a clang, breaking the silence.

ABBIGAIL

\*frantic\* No, no, *no.*

Worried, she runs to the crown and places it on her head. It doesn’t illuminate. She looks at the sword which fades out to black as the music comes to a slow and sad end.

She remains on her knees where she picked up the crown in shock.

Luna walks up behind her and nuzzles her lightly.

Abbigail looks around the room and sees many Endermen watching from the shadows.

She musters the courage to stand up in the face of failure, and sheathes her enderblade.

She walks over to the edge of the room where many Endermen are, and begins speaking to them as she slowly walks around the edge of the room.

ABBIGAIL

I’m sorry I’m not the Enderqueen I should have been. I’m sorry I couldn’t do more to protect my Enderknights, and I’m sorry I failed these trials. But this doesn’t mean I’m going to stop fighting. Saxon and Trevor may still be alive, and the Nether will be coming to destroy the End before long. I ask for your help in these dark times.

Abbigail stops, waiting to see what they’ll do.

One by one, the Endermen teleport away and leave her. She looks around, a bit sad, but still resolute.

They all vanish, and she is left alone with Luna again.

She hears an Enderman behind her, and turns to see one step out from the side and approach her. A few more eyes can be seen around the room.

Cuts to Senn standing atop a hill. The original Sendaria theme plays, but much more somber.

Around him, his home remains. Although destroyed, wildlife has reclaimed the area and it appears beautiful despite its emptiness.

Senn walks through it for a bit, then hears a horse behind him.

He turns to see Timber run up to him and nuzzle him.

SENN

Timber!

Timber whinnies as Senn pets him.

SENN

I never thought I’d see you again.

Senn continues to explore his abandoned home as Timber resumes grazing nearby.

He goes into his room and finds it mostly overgrown.

When he steps outside, a flashback scene ensues in which he sees the place beautiful and young again. He sees himself with Ria, and many of their good memories together. Music is peaceful and uplifting.

Flashback ends, he’s squatting in the center of the village. Timber walks up behind him and waits.

SENN

Come on Timber, we have a long, long way to go.

Senn gets up on the back of Timber and he rides off to the south.

Cut back to Northwind, Ria is sitting near the shrine, re-connecting with her mobility song. The two Prime Songs sit on the edge of the shrine.

She gazes at them, as if transfixed by their power.

Suddenly her concentration is broken as the air electrifies and lightning strikes behind her.

She whirls around, weapon ready, and sees Herobrine standing passively, watching her. He pulls out a wooden version of her weapon and tosses it to her, and draws a wood sword of his own, and smirks.

Cuts to the ice sheets down below, camera tilting up to uplifting music. The music reaches an epic uplifting climax. They spar for a bit, and Herobrine continues to beat her.

During the montage, she trains much with Herobrine on the ice, learning to use her songs. At the very end of the montage she returns to the shrine and wields the Prime Songs once more.

Cuts back to the Nether. Pythus is walking down the aisle in front of his throne speaking to the Angel of Death.

PYTHUS

If portals are being destroyed within the Nether, then he has not only betrayed us, but declared war as well. I want him found- now.

Vulcannus’ voice breaks through.

VULCANNUS

\*voice raised over distance\* Are you looking for *me*, brother?

Pythus turns to see Vulcannus standing passively at the end of the throne room.

PYTHUS

Vulcannus! Your insolence truly has no bounds, that you would show yourself in my throne room after all you have wrought!

Vulcannus and Pythus confront each other in the throne room. Many skeleton guards and Netharans on the sidelines watch the scene transpire. The music is very tense here.

VULCANNUS

This throne does not belong to you, Pythus.

PYTHUS

Nor does it belong to you, traitor! You… who brought the Enderqueen right here into this city and gave her records from our sacred library. You do our people a great disgrace.

VULCANNUS

I do no such disgrace. The only one who has wronged our people is yourself, brother, when you put a sword through our father’s chest and stole his throne.

PYTHUS

The throne is *mine!*

Pythus spins his axe around and slams it into the netherbrick floor of the throne room with a loud clang. The clang reverberates for a moment in the silence that follows.

Footsteps can be heard approaching, and everyone seems a bit confused apart from Vulcannus who remains standing confidently.

The Deathsinger walks in slowly and casually, followed by a few of the Voltaris, including Lucidius and Deltheus.

The Angel of Death flies up and lands somewhat in front of the Deathsinger.

PYTHUS

Ingressus? I don’t recall summoning you.

DEATHSINGER

No… you did not. But you see, there has been a complication.

The Deathsinger walks past the Angel of Death and slightly past Vulcannus as the other Voltaris circle out in the throne room.

PYTHUS

What complication? I have everything under control.

DEATHSINGER

Far from it. You have become a liability Pythus, and I can no longer rely on you for my plans. Your reign must now come to an end. We have already made sure of it.

Fades to Hailstone during this speech and shows shots of the Voltaris spreading themselves out preparing to fight the Nether forces stationed there.

Back to throne room.

The Voltaris are positioned around the room now. Everyone is tense. Nether troops draw their weapons slowly and prepare for a potential fight.

PYTHUS

You are many things Ingressus, but I never thought you a fool. You cannot possibly hope to kill me here.

DEATHSINGER

Fear not, Pythus, as I have no come to kill you. Rather, you are being replaced.

Pythus looks back to Vulcannus, who has remained confident all the while.

PYTHUS

You! You’ve been conspiring with the Voltaris as well?! You will never be king of the Nether!

VULCANNUS

That’s where you’re mistaken, brother.

Vulcannus dons the Nethercrown which activates for him, and draws the Netherblade, which glows brightly in his hand.

VULCANNUS

I am Vulcannus, son of Chronos, and the rightful king of the Nether. Stand with me against this usurper- join me and I will restore our kingdom to what it once was.

Pythus looks angry, many of the Nether forces look confused and look around to see what other Nether forces are doing. The Deathsinger continues to watch Pythus, waiting to see his reaction.

Pythus waits a moment, then starts laughing to himself.

PYTHUS

\*laughing to himself\* Oh you fools! Do you think anyone still cares who the “rightful” king is? Chronos was the rightful king and he led our people to ruin.

VULCANNUS

By right of our ancient law I challenge you Pythus, son of Chronos, for the right to the throne.

Tension as Vulcannus draws against Pythus.

PYTHUS

You just don’t understand, do you brother? I now sit on two thrones, and after we’re finished here, I will destroy the End and claim that throne as well. Do you not see? I will be the king of *all three* realms! And I did all of this *without* a crown. The Voltaris won’t save you- they can’t even save themselves. They have grown weak… and desperate. I have become far more powerful than they ever were.

Pythus walks a bit towards them during this speech. A few more shots of the Voltaris at Hailstone about to strike the Nether before fading back at the end of his speech. Pythus stops walking.

PYTHUS

And yet, despite all my achievements, some still believe you are the most powerful being, Ingressus.

Pythus stares down the Deathsinger.

PYTHUS

You don’t think I’ve just sat idle as you plotted against me, do you? Do you really think I’d leave Hailstone so vulnerable? I expected it would come to this.

Shows Hailstone again. Not only are the Voltaris getting ready to strike, but we also see the Nether preparing to strike back. Some Wither Skeletons nod at each other and move off.

PYTHUS

Your Voltaris brothers will find that they are walking into a trap. The beacon will remain under my control, and your clan will be helpless as my forces flood the city killing every last one of them.

We see a Voltaris team moving to the beacon attempting to destroy it. Suddenly skeleton archers appear around the beacon platform and kill all the Voltaris. Cuts to Crown Peak, an army is standing by at the beacon area.

PYTHUS

Perhaps the legends have exaggerated your power, Ingessus.

The Deathsinger realizes that Pythus had set up this trap. Pythus turns towards the Angel of Death.

PYTHUS

Fly to Hailstone and kill the Voltaris.

Pythus turns back forward.

PYTHUS

The rest of you… eliminate them.

The Angel of Death leaps up and flies away as the Deathsinger uses his Mobilium Prime Song to go after him. Vulcannus rushes forward with his Enderblade and the Nether forces start fighting each other as some side with Vulcannus and others remain loyal to Pythus.

Vulcannus and Pythus clash in the center of the throne room.

Angel of Death and Deathsinger fight along the lower area outside the throne room. The Deathsinger is trying to prevent him from getting to the portal, using both his Prime Song and sword.

The Voltaris at Hailstone jump down from their positions and attack the Nether forces.

The Voltaris are fighting too, but they are slowly killed. It becomes apparent that things aren’t going well. Nether forces that draw their weapons to attack other Nether are now being intimidated down and back off.

Pythus lands a good hit on Vulcannus and sends him skidding across the throne floor.

The Deathsinger knocks the Angel of Death away, then jumps out after him to hit him out of the air. He barely misses and lands further below. He looks up to see the Angel of Death flying towards the Nether portal, and knows that he lost. Tragic music begins playing as things go slowly.

He turns and looks around him as the last of the Voltaris are killed, and Pythus slowly approaches Vulcannus. No Nether forces appear to be fighting anymore.

The Voltaris at Hailstone are fighting and being killed when suddenly the beacon turns on and Nether reinforcements flood through. The Angel of Death flies up out of the beacon area and attacks as well. Almrak limps towards a viewing area and witnesses the carnage, before a few Wither Skeletons arrive and kill him as well.

Back in the throne room, Pythus finishes his words and is nearly upon Vulcannus.

PYTHUS

What a waste… for all of you to die so needlessly.

He is very near, when suddenly stops, and looks up.

Everyone in the throne seems to stop as well and look off towards the city. A deep rumble is heard. Even Vulcannus turns.

Suddenly Luna flies into view and lands on the far side with a loud rumble. She raises her neck and then lets out a spray of flames across many of the Wither Skeletons.

Abbigail hops off and grabs Vulcannus.

VULCANNUS

Queen Abbigail?!

ABBIGAIL

Something like that.

Abbigail holds her sword up and suddenly a fair amount of Endermen teleport in around her.

Abbigail pulls Vulcannus towards Luna and helps him up onto her back as the rest of the Nether is distracted with the Endermen.

Pythus begins charging them, but Luna lets out another beam of fire at him which he shields himself from using the flat part of his battle axe.

Luna then crouches once, and leaps off.

Endermen are fighting Wither skeletons around them, many of which are dying.

As they fly over the city of the Nether and are shot at by Withers and skeletons alike, we see the Deathsinger escaping on his own as well.

Endermen are fighting all around them, but many are being killed. Luna flies straight towards the large portal and through it.

Back in the throne room, Pythus prepares to leave.

PYTHUS

Bring me the Enderknight prisoners, we leave for the End at once!

Pythus storms off.

Cuts to the Overworld just above the entrance to the first Nether portal.

Luna flies out of the cave and away from the mountain. Cut to elsewhere, they land in a small clearing and dismount.

ABBIGAIL

What happened in there?!

VULCANNUS

My plan failed… and I fear I may have lost my most powerful ally.

Abbigail mounts onto Luna.

ABBIGAIL

We have to get to the End, Pythus will surely make a move against us now.

Abbigail waits a moment, and her and Luna turn towards Vulcannus who continues standing, gazing off in the distance as the evening light shines through the trees. Vulcannus speaks a bit emotionally for the first time.

VULCANNUS

\*a bit emotional\* So many of them… standing before the truth… tenacious in their loyalty to a false king. I had expected so much more from my people… but I should have known better.

Vulcannus takes his crown off and holds it in his hands, looking at it.

VULCANNUS

What value do crowns hold if we choose our own king?

Abbigail watches for a moment, then slides off Luna and takes her helmet off.

ABBIGAIL

I failed the Ender Trials, Vulcannus.

Vulcannus looks over his shoulder, and is surprised when Abbigail holds the deactivated Ender blade in her hands.

ABBIGAIL

Neither of us were the king or queen we expected to be… but that doesn’t mean we can’t still fight for what we believe in. We aren’t born as leaders, we have to earn that right.

Abbigail extends her hand towards Vulcannus. He smiles, and takes her hand as the scene ends.

Cuts to Tartarus. Everyone is mobilizing and preparing for a big battle. Camera moves into the large planning room. Ria, Borgen, Hubris, Grek, Grim, Val, Yujuki, and Herobrine are present, as well as some other random people and officials.

VAL

Our scouts indicate a large force recently mobilized and departed from Crown Peak. We believe they are currently engaging in an attack on the End realm.

RIA

Now is the time to retake our capital city.

YUJUKI

Even with part of their army gone, the remaining forces at Crown Peak are formidable.

HASAN

Further reports suggest *four* Withers at Crown Peak. We were barely able to defeat one during our last encounter, and that was *with* the help of the Enderdragons, which we no longer have with us.

HUBRIS

And we mustn’t lose sight of our primary goal: the Deathsinger. He has been known to be at Crown Peak− eliminating him will surely bring this war to an end. Ria, do you think you are ready to fight with the Prime Songs?

Ria glances back towards Herobrine, who stands a bit behind as usual.

RIA

I learned to wield them… but to fight with them? Against the Withers, perhaps, but the Deathsinger…

YUJUKI

You’re our only hope in killing him. Hubris is right: if the Deathsinger is there, he must become our primary target. We will, of course, help in any way we can.

HUBRIS

*He* will be at your side, correct?

Herobrine nods slowly.

BORGEN

Good. I believe the best course of action will be for you both to remain safe and out of combat- reserving your strength to engage only the Withers or the Deathsinger himself.

RIA

Stay out of combat? I should be with the troops, using the Prime Songs to defend them.

VAL

You’d be putting yourself at great risk, and we need you against the Deathsinger.

RIA

Many more people will die if I don’t join them in battle. I founded the Knights of Ardonia to fight for those who could not- I won’t stop fighting now.

HASAN

We all admire your leadership, Ria, however I think you should leave decisions such as this to those more experienced in military strategy. As much as you may have trained, you are no Tidesinger.

Ria looks offended.

RIA

The *Tidesinger* died believing he would wield the Prime Songs- it was decided that I would resume where he left off.

Val somewhat interrupts before things escalate.

VAL

We should put it to a vote. Both sides of the argument have merit.

HASAN

I agree. Where do you stand, Val?

Val walks over to Hasan’s side of the table.

VAL

The Prime Songs, like any Song, can be as dangerous to the wielder as to others. I don’t think we should use them openly.

GREK

Well I’m with Ria on this one. She’s proven her ability both in combat, and as a leader, and I say let’s use all the power we have. What about you, Grim?

Grek walks to Ria’s side of the table and looks towards Grim.

GRIM

\*unrecognizable grunt\*

Everyone looks at him confused, waiting for him to clarify.

Grim looks up and realizes no one understood, so clarifies and goes over to Ria’s side.

GRIM

\*clarifying grunt\*

BORGEN

If we learned anything from Igneous, it’s that aggression and power is not always the best approach. They should be used in moderation.

Borgen stands beside Hasan. They look to Yujuki.

YUJUKI

I don’t claim to understand Songs of power, nor your ability to use them in combat. I will defer to your knowledge and therefore judgement in this instance.

Yujuki takes a few steps towards Ria’s side. It is now four to use the Prime Songs in combat, three against.

They turn to Hubris, who has yet to vote.

GREK

Well it looks like that settles things.

HUBRIS

\*carefully\* Actually… I have to disagree here.

Hubris walks over to Hasan’s side of the table, and Ria, Grek, and Grim watch with surprise as the only one from the original Knights of Ardonia disagrees.

RIA

\*confused\* Hubris…

GREK

You were with us from the beginning, don’t be the only one to stand against us now.

Before Hubris can respond, Yujuki makes a suggestion to calm things again.

YUJUKI

We should dismiss the meeting for now… reconvene in an hour.

Ria merely glares at Hubris, who looks sad, and then Ria storms out.

They watch her go, and Grek seems a bit worried for her.

Music becomes a bit tragic as she walks down out of the conference room into the main hall. She seems a bit distracted and wanting to get fresh air.

Suddenly she stops, eyes wide.

Wide shot of the room. Many people are moving around in the main hall preparing for the battle, but two figures stand still on either side of the view, Ria on one, Senn on the other. Senn holds a small bushel of allium flowers.

SENN

Ria…

RIA

Senn?

She slowly walks towards him, almost too surprised that he’s back again. Senn is trying to get his words right.

SENN

Ria I uh… I brought you some flowers from home.

He holds the flowers out, but she doesn’t seem to notice.

SENN

I want to apologize for leaving you like that… and that I’m not the person you thought I was.

She comes to a stop in front of him.

RIA

Senn… you have nothing to apologize for. It is me who has been wrong. I shouldn’t have let your lack of clanship stand between us. I don’t care that you’re Voltaris… that doesn’t change who you are, or how much I care about you.

Senn smiles brightly, and Ria hugs him.

Senn, too emotional, can’t bring himself to speak, but drops the flowers at their feet and holds her in his arms, happy at last.

Cuts ahead to Ria and Senn walking together back to the conference room.

RIA

They held a vote whether or not to use the Prime Songs in battle. With your vote, we should have a majority.

They re-enter the conference room.

GREK

Look who decided to show back up!

HUBRIS

We thought you were Voltaris.

SENN

I *am* Voltaris, and the Deathsinger wants me to deliver the Prime Songs and stand down.

It gets a bit quiet.

SENN

But that’s not what we’re going to do. We’re going to take the fight to Crown Peak and retake our capital.

BORGEN

We may have a compromise on our previous vote… there is a way you can use the Prime Songs in battle without risking yourself in the front lines.

RIA

Go on…

BORGEN

A team of Magnorites have informed me of the existence of several tunnels directly below Crown Peak. We can sneak you in with a small team to avoid the front lines.

Ria nods.

RIA

Good, then it is settled. Everyone: I am proud to have served with you during these hard times. We and the people of Ardonia have shown remarkable courage and resilience. In Felden, we have seen what that can yield. We will see it again tomorrow at Crown Peak.

Ria leans against the table looking over the map one last time before finishing.

RIA

There was an old Ardoni who believed the Voltaris would return. He warned us to prepare, and yet we ignored his pleas, ignorant in our bliss. His name was Thalleous Sendaris, and he died protecting the Prime Songs, protecting Senn, and protecting Ardonia. Now we fight the war he strove to avoid. But tomorrow we have a chance of ending this war. Fight strong, fight together, and we will prevail.

During her monologue, it shows shots of the different armies and factions which line up with her speech. The army at Tartarus is moving out and heading north to Crown Peak. The Nether is arriving in the End with Pythus. The Angel of Death flies over Crown Peak protectively.

Music cuts out to the cold winds of Northwind. The Deathsinger rides to the base of Hailstone on his horse. He runs up the stairs to the main courtyard, and stops when he gets there.

The camera turns around revealing slaughtered Voltaris everywhere. It is very still and quiet, except the sound of the wind.

The Deathsinger drops to his knees, and the camera slides slowly as the music rises.

To be concluded.

# **SEASON 3**, EPISODE 10

Opens at Crown Peak. Everything is silent.

Music begins picking up, suspenseful but also moving and intriguing.

The Angel of Death circles over the city like a buzzard. Somewhere unknown, Magnorites are digging a tunnel, a few recognizable characters following behind. The armies of Cydonia and K’arthen wait in the distance to the west. Val is stationed on a nearby mountain overlooking Crown Peak, and her wings begin to fade in.

In the End, Pythus walks into the End temple and approaches the throne. Somewhere in the wilderness, Abbigail and Vulcannus fly on Luna to stop him. Pythus sits down on the End throne and smiles.

Music ends at an empty shot of the potion room in Sulliman’s house. Finally one of the floorboards moves up, and Borgen pokes his head up and out. Those following him climb out of the hole in the floor.

Cut to outside on the balcony, Sulliman is reclined, feet on the table, overlooking the city. The door is heard opening behind him.

SULLIMAN

\*aggravated\* Ah what do you need this time? Can’t you leave an old man in peace?

Sulliman expects it was the Nether, but as he says this and waits for their response, camera slowly turns revealing Senn, Ria, and Herobrine behind him.

SENN

Actually, we’re here for *you*, Sulliman.

Sulliman turns around and stands up, surprised.

SULLIMAN

Senn?! How- uh... what are you doing here?

Ria and Senn start walking towards him, and Sulliman begins backing up towards the edge of the balcony.

RIA

You betrayed us.

SULLIMAN

“Betrayed?” Why, I only did what I had to do to stay alive darling… you can’t blame me for that, can you?

SENN

Thalleous died to keep the Prime Songs safe, he and so many others sacrificed themselves for the good of Ardonia. And here you are, betraying Ardonia for the good of yourself.

SULLIMAN

Senn… *Senn* come on now, we can work this out. You wouldn’t kill an unarmed old man would- \*trips\* Woaaah!

Sulliman trips and falls over the back edge of his deck, falling to his death. The sound of him dying cuts directly back up top as the rest are getting in position.

RIA

We have to move quickly before someone detects us. Get everyone into position.

Cuts to the potion room.

BORGEN

Take as many of these potions as you can carry. The army will put them to good use.

The two knights start picking up potions, and Grek picks up one as well and admires it.

GREK

I know potions don’t work on Ardoni, but I’ve wondered what would happen if…

Grim shakes his head and tries to dissuade Grek.

GRIM

\*grunts twice saying no\*

GREK

Speak for yourself, Grim.

Grek downs the potions.

GREK

\*voice slows down during sentence\* Ah, I’ve always wanted quicker speed and reflexes.

GRIM

\*uh-oh grunt\*

GREK

\*speaking in slow motion\* What’d you say?

Borgen turns around from where he was helping load potions.

BORGEN

Grek, what’d you do?

Grim hands Borgen the potion while Grek rambles on slowly.

GREK

\*speaking in slow motion\* I drank a speed potion and now everything is spinning…

BORGEN

Interesting… the *speed* potion *slowed* him. Quick, give him a slowness potion.

Grim looks around and grabs a night vision potion by accident and hands it to Grek

BORGEN

Wait- that’s not a slowness potion!

Grek drinks it and turns invisible.

GRIM

\*uh-oh grunt\*

BORGEN

What’d you give him?!

Grim shrugs sheepishly.

GRIM

\*sheepish grunt\*

GREK

\*slowly\* I can’t see my arms… woooahh…

Borgen grabs a slowness potion and goes over to Grek, he collides with him and falls on the ground.

BORGEN

\*grunt\* Ah!

As Borgen falls down, Herobrine walks in, looks around at Borgen on the ground, a nearly invisible Grek, and Grim standing innocently in the corner.

GREK

\*slowly\* Can you all slow things down a bit…

Cuts back to balcony, Senn and Ria are standing on the edge.

SENN

You ready for this?

RIA

Were we ever ready for all the things we’ve done?

They both smile in acknowledgement.

Ria releases a small set of fireworks which go off. Cuts to the west side of the city, the army is being handed some potions and sees the fireworks going off over the city. The Withers above and the Angel of Death all move towards the fireworks as the scene cuts.

Back in the End, Pythus is sitting in the throne. His minions are creating a pile of Enderdragon eggs that they stole from the temple. Saxon and Trevor watch.

Pythus holds his large battle axe as he often does.

PYTHUS

Do you know how this axe was damaged?

He holds the blade of the axe closer to his face which has a large cut into the blade where it must have met with an even more powerful weapon.

SAXON

I imagine we’re about to learn how.

Pythus ignores Saxon’s comment and continues.

PYTHUS

This is the axe of my father’s grandfather. He defeated your king at the time, but was left with a permanent reminder of the conflict our worlds face. That conflict is finally at an end.

SAXON

That’s cool… I guess.

Pythus frowns at Saxon’s lack of interest, and motions towards the Netharans near the Dragon eggs. One by one they pick them up and drop them into the void.

TREVOR

No!

Trevor tries to struggle but the guards hold him in place. He watches as the eggs are thrown away.

PYTHUS

Dragons have long been the pinnacle of your civilization, but few eggs now remain. The End has grown weak. This city once thrived with life, but now it is empty and dead, with no one to protect it.

As he says this, Luna can be seen approaching in the background just outside the temple. Just as he finishes, she crashes through the window behind the throne and flies overhead, landing near the dragon eggs. She releases a plume of fire killing the guards, preventing them from dropping the remaining dragon eggs.

Abbigail and Vulcannus leap off and fight the guards protecting Saxon and Trevor, and they join the fight and pick up two Netharan swords.

Luna torches the Wither skeletons near the remaining few dragon eggs, then retreats back towards Abbigail as a Wither shoots her a few times. Pythus motions them to stand down.

PYTHUS

And here I was beginning to grow impatient! I’ve been expecting you both.

VULCANNUS

You will answer for your crimes today, Pythus.

PYTHUS

Crimes? Oh but of course… *those* frivolous actions. I’ll be honest, brother… I bear no shame in killing Chronos, on the contrary it gave me great pleasure. What I did was a service to our people.

Vulcannus looks sad, knowing how evil his brother is. Abbigail walks forward a bit, and removes her helmet.

ABBIGAIL

You’ve gained your leadership through corruption, maintained it through fear, and wield your power without restraint. As long as you live, we will fight to oppose you.

She puts her helmet back on, and her crown lights up finally. She draws her enderblade which glows brightly.

Pythus smiles.

PYTHUS

If that be the case… we’ll see how long *you* live.

He draws his large axe and jumps down from the throne platform.

Cut back to Crown Peak. Angel of Death swooping around the balcony. He gestures to three of the Withers telling them to head to the walls, expecting an attack.

Cuts over to the army, the three Withers are approaching.

YUJUKI

Only one Wither is down, there’s still too many!

HASAN

We’ve come too far for anything else. This is the best we’ll get. Begin your attack!

Army charges towards the Nether perimeter.

Cuts back to the End. Saxon and Trevor are fighting Wither Skeletons. Abbigail and Vulcannus duel Pythus in the center of the castle. Luna takes off after the two Withers and draws them away.

Back in Crown Peak, the Angel of Death hovers over the center, watching the battle about to unfold. Behind him, a light drops off the mountain and soars towards him. He hears it, turns, and ducks as Val nearly kills him. When he regains his balance he floats and Val floats as well, holding her sword high. Angel of Death pulls his two swords out and dives forward. Val dives as well, and they fly towards each other.

Camera cuts as they collide and shows the army on the west charging the Nether barrier. The three Withers are tearing them apart and killing many of the soldiers, despite their attempts at firing arrows. Hubris is able to fire his Aggressium song, but it only seems to agitate the Wither.

Back in the End, Luna is being hit repeatedly by the Withers and forced to fly away. As she passes the obsidian spires, the Ender crystals on top reach out to her and heal her. With her re-invigorated strength, she turns to attack the Withers again.

On the balcony at Crown Peak, Senn, Ria, and Herobrine attack the Wither. They fire their Aggressium songs trying to hit it. Angel of Death and Val fly by, engaged in fight.

Cuts to the walkway leading up to Sulliman’s house. Borgen and Grek are holding the line. An invisible Grek kills a few surprised Wither Skeletons, and he then fades in. They both look at him.

GREK

Well it was fun while it lasted.

He kills another Wither skeleton and they resume fighting.

Cuts to Val flying over treetops outside Crown Peak city. She flies low to the water in an attempt to lose him. He continues to pursue however, and holds his swords low scraping the surface of the water.

Val begins to fly up, flapping her energized wings in an attempt to get away from the Angel of Death. He is slowly gaining on her as they both raise high into the sky.

Suddenly she draws a second sword and pushes hard with her wings, sending her back down, and curls her wings around her into a dive. The Angel of Death slows to a halt and holds his swords up defensively. Val flies past him with a slight tearing sound, and the Angel of Death’s wings fall off as his body begins falling to the ground.

In the End, Saxon and Trevor have eliminated most of the Wither Skeletons and Netharans, with the help of some Endermen. They look towards the three-way duel, which has now moved out of the temple into the environment outside.

Withers are blowing up the Ender Crystals one by one. Luna is only able to stop one at a time. Finally there is just one Ender Crystal left, and she stands in front of it defensively trying to protect it. Suddenly another dragon roars and the Withers turn around. Thunderdome drops down out of the sky and grabs one of the unexpected Withers, and rips it in half, dropping the two pieces down onto the ground. He roars and pursues the other.

On the balcony of Crown Peak, Ria fires a song which hits the Wither directly, killing it with a loud roar.

Val lands beside them as the Wither continues falling from the sky.

VAL

The Withers are tearing the army apart. They’ll never make it to the walls!

Ria turns and thinks for a moment.

RIA

Can we use the beacon as a distraction?

SENN

The teams aren’t ready- they’ll be slaughtered as well.

RIA

Not if we can protect the beacon platform. We agreed that I could use my Prime Songs in battle- this is my chance.

SENN

Alright, we’ll be right beside you.

Ria turns back towards the house, to where a few Felinas were standing quietly.

RIA

Flight Team, move in.

The Felinas move out onto the balcony, and in the light it can be seen they are wearing Elytras. They jump over the edge and fly down towards the central courtyard.

Herobrine joins Grek, Grim, and Borgen, and shortly later Senn and Ria as well, and the six of them move off down the walkway.

RIA

We need to get to the courtyard and protect our reinforcements.

GREK

Now things are starting to get fun!

They charge down the walkway towards the courtyard.

Back to the army on the west, they finally push through the Nether perimeter. Many soldiers are dead, but they make it to the few buildings just inside the perimeter and use them as cover.

HASAN

Push through, push forward!

He ushers them forward, but a Wither notices him, and fires at him, killing him instantly.

Back in the city, the Elytra team lands and starts killing the Wither Skeletons. A Felina hurries with a Nether star towards the beacon, but is shot and killed.

Another Felina runs over and grabs the Nether star, is shot in the shoulder, but able to make it to the beacon and place the Nether star in, before being shot again and killed.

The beacon erupts to life. Cuts to Tartarus, a Magnorite hoists his weapon and moves forward, revealing a large strike team of armed soldiers behind them. Camera turns to reveal the beacon active in Tartarus as they move through it.

Back at Crown Peak, the three Withers turn towards the beacon. The Nether portals in the city extinguishes, unable to remain in proximity of the beacon.

In Tartarus, the Magnorites begin beaming away. Some shots from them inside the transit.

The Withers fly towards the courtyard and begin bombarding it heavily, shooting it as much as they can. The soldiers in the courtyard retreat away. It begins to spark and release hideous sounds, and then suddenly explodes with a burst of energy.

The Magnorites who were mid-warp disintegrate as their sub-dimensional realm is ripped apart.

The damaged beacon continues to sputter energy for a moment, then turns deadly quiet, and the entire courtyard erupts violently upward with energy, sending large chunks of masonry weightless into the air.

The chunks begin to hang in the air, suspended by the anti-gravity energy emitting from the discharge of the destroyed beacon.

Cuts back to the End. The duel continues between the three ferociously. The Enderdragons are chasing the Wither in the background. With a powering hit, Pythus knocks Vulcannus back.

VULCANNUS

\*grunt as you are hit\* Oomph!

Vulcannus falls down, and Pythus focuses on Abbigail. The music gets very tense as it is obvious Abbigail is not a match for Pythus alone. With a quick spin, Pythus stabs Abbigail with the sharp bottom end of his axe.

ABBIGAIL

\*gasp as you are stabbed\*

VULCANNUS

Abbigail!

Luna turns and sees, and roars, and begins descending quickly. A few Skeleton archers fire up, causing her to swerve away.

Vulcannus staggers forward and a quick shot of him grabbing the fallen enderblade.

Pythus twirls his axe and strikes it down towards Abbigail, but he stops short with a loud clang.

Camera backs up to reveal Vulcannus with both the Nether and Ender blades active in his hand.

Pythus twirls his axe back, surprised. He looks almost afraid for once.

PYTHUS

\*shocked\* That’s impossible.

VULCANNUS

There is much about our worlds that you have yet to learn, brother.

They engage fighting one on one, and Vulcannus appears to be pushing Pythus back. With a powerful strike, he knocks Pythus down a small cliff and he falls with a thump about twenty feet below.

PYTHUS

\*landing on the ground\* Ah!

Vulcannus looks over the edge down at Pythus, and sees him unarmed.

PYTHUS

\*in pain\* Is this what you envisioned, Vulcannus? Is *this* the culmination of all those long years plotting against us? \*coughs a bit\* Look at how twisted you’ve become. You ally yourself with the enemy and fight against your own people… slave to the vengeance which has consumed you.

VULCANNUS

That is where you are wrong, Pythus. Revenge is but a shadow to the th? “some things are more important than revenge”

Vulcannus then turns away from the cliff and disappears in order to help save Abbigail.

Back in Crown Peak, Herobrine is the first towards the courtyard, and runs up a large chunk of stone which is slowly raising into the air, jumps off the next one, flips over a Wither projectile, and leaps towards the nearest Wither. He slashes his sword and lops all three Wither heads off at once.

After landing however, the remaining two Withers fire at him and he’s forced to retreat out of the destroyed courtyard and back to where Senn and Ria shield him with their Songs.

A second Elytra team appears on Sulliman’s balcony, and they drop down and fly through the floating wreckage of the courtyard, and land at the western wall. They start distracting the Nether army, and Val joins them.

On the far side of the wall, the army runs up, and a few Iron golems begin attacking the gate, and it smashes inward.

Hubris rushes through first, kills a Wither skeleton, and hurries off.

Herobrine, Grek, Grim, and Borgen are being pushed back by the two remaining Withers.

Ria zooms over and puts up a shield, defending them, and Senn joins, creating a second shield.

The Withers cease firing, and Senn and Ria release their shields. Val flies down and lands beside them, and Hubris walks up. The four of them face off the two Withers.

All at once, they each fire their Aggressium Songs, which after firing, link up and supercharge into a combined Song which is so powerful it tears through both Withers, killing them instantly.

The four Ardoni look at each other, surprised.

SENN

Did anyone know that could happen…?

Grek walks up to their side.

GREK

Couldn’t you all have done that sooner?

Cuts to the End stronghold. Pythus walks out and groups with his remaining Nether forces as they head back towards the path.

Cuts to the End. Vulcannus is on Luna holding Abbigail. He hops off and sets her down next to the Endercrystal on top of one of the large obsidian pillars. Down below, Saxon and Trevor look up worriedly. Thunderdome stops on a nearby pillar and watches.

No energy emits from the Ender Crystal. The music is very somber and sad.

VULCANNUS

Be strong, Abbigail… you must endure.

The energy from her armor slowly turns off, and her armor becomes dark and lifeless. Luna looks down, sad.

Finally, the crystal lets out a faint hum at first, and then Abbigail begins to faintly glow as the energy courses through her. Vulcannus opens his eyes surprised, and Luna leans even closer.

ABBIGAIL

\*coughing as you return to life\*

Abbigail coughs back to life, and opens her eyes slowly. Vulcannus smiles down at her, but Luna pushes Vulcannus aside and presses her head against Abbigail soothingly.

ABBIGAIL

Hey girl…

Abbigail pets Luna, and looks down to where Vulcannus is waiting patiently.

VULCANNUS

I am relieved to see you well, Queen Abbigail. I feared that you had passed beyond this life.

ABBIGAIL

I think it’s someone else’s turn to be brought back from the dead…

Vulcannus cracks a smile, and Abbigail slowly gets up using Luna for a support.

VULCANNUS

Pythus escaped with what remains of his troops.

ABBIGAIL

Then we’re not finished.

She picks up her sword and it lights up. Trevor and Saxon look up from below, happy to see her alive. She tries to get up but is weak.

VULCANNUS

Returning from the dead is no small feat, you must gather your strength. Let Pythus flee… for now.

At Crown peak, there are some shots of the aftermath of the battle as things settle for the moment. To the side of the city, the Nether portal has been re-lit and troops are entering the Nether.

YUJUKI

Remember, our focus is to free the slaves, *not* to engage the Nether stronghold. Let’s make this quick. Ria, are you sure you don’t want to join us?

RIA

I’m sure we won’t find the Deathsinger hiding in the Nether. I’ll watch the portal and protect your retreat.

Yujuki nods and goes through the portal, and Herobrine follows with some other troops.

The sun is beginning to set finally now. Val sits on a high point where she can see things clearly.

In the Nether, the army appears and goes to the edge of a slave labor camp where some humans are working. They draw swords, prepared to free them.

Back in the Overworld, the music is shifting to a more tense feel.

SENN

Be careful in there Grek, I haven’t forgotten my promise.

Hubris, who was passing by, looks over at Grek and Senn, confused.

HUBRIS

What promise?

GREK

Senn offered to help search for more Jaggathans when this is over, which I imagine will be soon at this rate.

Grek spins Soulseeker around.

GREK

This war’s still going and I’m already pumped for the next adventure.

HUBRIS

Grek will be fine… I’ll be there to watch his back, as always. It’s your own safety that should be paramount.

During this next section it shows Val standing up suddenly and activating her Song of Flight as she leaps off the building and flies to the west gate.

Hubris turns towards Ria.

HUBRIS

Ria… I never had an opportunity to express the reasoning of my vote. You alone inspired much of this world to stand and fight… including myself. In this war… it was you who turned the tides.

Val lands on the west wall and looks out. Her eyes widen, and she turns and flies back over the city.

VAL

Incoming!

Those around the portal look up, and a Wither blast flies down. Hubris jumps forward and knocks Grek through the portal.

Another few blasts fly down immediately after and hit the portal, causing it to rupture and explode loudly.

The scene turns bright and a loud ringing is heard, and some incoherent sounds of fighting. Hubris gets up after the explosion and sees Wither Skeletons approaching. He grabs his sword and begins defending Senn and Ria, who are still unconscious.

He shatters them apart with such ferocity as things are still going somewhat slow and the sound is muffled.

Hubris picks up Ria and carries her over his back to the side where she is more safe. An arrow hits him in the back and he keeps walking, then sets her down.

HUBRIS

\*pained grunt as you’re hit by an arrow\*

He turns around and deflects the next arrow, then fires his Song at the skeleton killing it. He returns to Senn who is coming back around. He helps Senn up and takes him to the side as well.

We see Val flying away from the Withers trying to avoid them, but she’s hit and falls from the sky and lands on the hillside.

Hubris rips the arrow out of his side and runs into the open and fires at the Withers to draw their attention, then runs away from Senn and Ria. Ria is just now coming around and sees this.

Hubris is hit by the Wither as well and thrown down.

RIA

\*weak\* Hubris!

Ria starts stumbling towards where Hubris landed.

SENN

\*weak\* Ria, wait!

Ria uses her Song to create an energy barrier to shield Hubris’ downed body. The projectiles slow down near her and drift off lazily. Suddenly the Withers stop firing.

Down the road we see Pythus approaching. His guards beside him stop and he alone advances.

PYTHUS

Sending the majority of your forces into the Nether? Not a smart move. Now you’re all that’s left.

Ria was preparing to fight, but then Senn teleports forward to near Pythus and engages. He fights for a moment before Ria joins in, and together they fight Pythus.

After a moment however, Pythus is able to injure Ria, and Senn uses his shield to defend her. Pythus swings his large axe and in a single hit the shield breaks sending them both flying back a bit.

He twirls it a bit and is about to strike down on them when Hubris’ blade blocks it. Pythus smiles and they fight next.

Their fight is fairly intense, and at one point a Wither fires a shot at Hubris trying to catch him by surprise, but he deflects it back at Pythus who, for this first time, seems to take a serious hit and stumble backwards. Hubris follows by quickly firing his Aggressium Song which hits Pythus as he tries to deflect it and causes him to fall onto his back.

Hubris rushes forward and jumps to finish off Pythus, who swings his axe in a large arc and hits Hubris out of the air at the last second.

Hubris crashes down to the side, dead. His lights fade out as his Song leaves his body and materializes beside him.

Pythus gets back up, somewhat tired from the fight.

He admires his axe once more, then looks down at Senn and Ria, whom are nearly defeated. The music is building throughout this scene.

PYTHUS

\*somewhat winded after fight\* The Ardoni… a species able to wield great powers: the Songs of war. Tell me, what benefit are these powers when still you die the same? Power does not reside in a weapon. Ingressus believed the Prime Songs would give him strength- but look at how they have served you both. Let me tell you what real power is: power is an *illusion*, constructed in the minds of those who fear it. And I… am the most powerful of all.

Just then the music cuts out, and a Wither is heard dying. The Wither lands on the ground with a sword protruding from it: the Deathsinger’s sword. The Deathsinger pulls his sword out of the dead Wither, and the music gets intense as he charges down the road, cutting away at the few Wither Skeletons and dodging the attacks of the second Wither.

He uses his Mobilium Song to gain a vertical jump which sends him leaping into the final Wither, killing it, and landing with a roll and immediately engaging in a furious and intense fight with Pythus.

The music is epic and dramatic as they exchange quick and violent attacks and work their way up the stairs towards the throne platform overlooking Crown Peak.

The Deathsinger fires a Song into Pythus sending him flying, then jumps forward to kill him, but Pythus rolls at the last second and strikes the Deathsinger in the chest with his axe, sending him reeling backwards painfully.

Pythus runs at the Deathsinger while he is distracted and brings the axe down on Deathsinger as he kneels. The Deathsinger twirls his sword up to block it, then continues fighting a bit more until they collide with a fury of metal clangs… followed by silence.

Cuts to a wide-angle shot of their two figured, silhouettes against the setting sun. Pythus staggers for a moment, then falls over dead.

The Deathsinger supports himself on his sword, giving a slight foreshadow that he was injured.

The scene cuts to down below, Senn and Ria are recovering.

Ria gets up and begins moving towards the throne room, but then collapses back down. She’s unable to move, completely drained of energy.

She looks up and sees Senn working his way up the throne stairs towards the Deathsinger. Music picks up a bit and is somewhat epic as Senn goes to confront the Deathsinger with his remaining strength.

Cuts. Blood is dripping slowly to the ground. Camera pans up to reveal the Deathsinger, holding a hand against his chest. He turns slowly and sees Senn, who is standing in the entrance.

DEATHSINGER

\*a bit weak\* Senn… it pleases me to know you are alive.

SENN

\*tired\* Deathsinger… this is the end.

DEATHSINGER

Yes… I’m afraid it is.

Senn tenses for a fight, but instead the Deathsinger drops his sword, which falls to the floor with a clang.

DEATHSINGER

Senn, soon you will be the last surviving Voltaris. The others, they are all dead…

SENN

How… how did this happen?

The Deathsinger staggers towards Senn and draws Voltar, the staff of the Voltaris, and holds it out to Senn.

DEATHSINGER

\*weak\* Please… Senn…

Senn reaches forward towards the Deathsinger, and after a slight hesitation, grabs the staff.

The shot of him receiving the staff from the Deathsinger cuts to an identical shot of the Deathsinger receiving the staff from the former Voltaris master with a loud noise as the scene enters the flashback.

He is outside in the snow, a battle having taken place.

DOMINUS VOLTARIS

Take Voltar and run! With this, you are now the master of the Voltaris clan.

Just then, a few non-Voltaris Ardoni approach, including Thalleous Sendaris, and Dominus draws his sword. Cuts between a few brief shots of fighting, then Dominus falls over, dead.

Ingressus, having started to leave, turns and runs back and grabs the sword. However, he is hit by a Song and thrown over the cliff and lands in the water.

Cuts between some shots of the ocean and Ingressus floating along. It’s now clear that this story is expanding upon the flashbacks Ingressus was having at the beginning of Season 2.

Cuts to Achillean (the not-yet Tidesinger) who is fishing on a small pier when he spots Ingressus wash up.

He looks surprised, and calls for the master of his clan.

TIDESINGER

\*young\* Master Aegus!

Cut to inside, Ingressus is laid out on the table. Achillean holds Voltar curiously.

TIDESINGER

\*young\* Who is he…?

AEGUS NESTORIS

You are holding Voltar in your hands, Achillean. This is the master of the Voltaris.

TIDESINGER

\*young\* But he’s so young…

AEGUS NESTORIS

If the other clans find out about this they will surely kill him.

TIDESINGER

\*young\* Maybe we *should* just kill him. He’s Voltaris after all.

AEGUS NESTORIS

I will not murder an injured Ardoni under my care. You must understand Achillean, many of these Voltaris now fight to stay alive. I will do what I must to shield him from harm. Perhaps it may even begin to heal the wounds between our clans.

Aegus draws Nestor, the staff of the Nestoris clan, and initiates Ingressus into the Nestoris clan to hide his marks.

Cuts to later, Achillean fishing once again. Ingressus walks up behind him.

DEATHSINGER

\*young\* I wish to thank you for rescuing me. I thought if the sea didn’t swallow me up, someone would surely kill me after.

Achillean is surprised, and edges away slowly out of fear.

TIDESINGER

\*young\* Yeah… I wonder why that is…

Ingressus sits down beside Achillean, much to his distaste. They sit there, not saying anything, and Achillean slowly reaches towards a nearby fish-cutting knife.

DEATHSINGER

\*young\* Is there anything I can do to help? I don’t know how to catch fish… but I’d be happy to learn.

Achillean stops, taken by surprise at the question.

TIDESINGER

\*young\* I… am sure fishing is not very exciting compared to what you grew up with.

DEATHSINGER

\*young\* I would welcome the change of pace. Also, I don’t exactly have anyone else to talk with.

Achillean looks over towards Ingressus, beginning to understand.

Fades to a few different shots of them fishing in different places, and Ingressus catching his first fish.

Cut to later. Ingressus is alone with Aegus.

AEGUS NESTORIS

Years have I kept these items secret… but I think the time is right for them to be returned to their owner.

Aegus takes out Ingressus’s sword and staff, and hands them to him.

DEATHSINGER

\*young, in awe\* I thought I lost these in the ocean…

AEGUS NESTORIS

We were… unsure and worried of your intentions at first, but you have proven yourself an honorable and virtuous Ardoni. They belong to you.

DEATHSINGER

\*young\* Thank you… master Aegus. I wish that all the clans one day share your compassion.

Ingressus bows respectfully.

Cuts to even later, Achillean is carrying a few fishing rods when Ingressus approaches, sword drawn. Achillean drops his fishing rods and looks a bit worried, but Ingressus turns the sword around backwards and hands him the hilt.

DEATHSINGER

\*young\* It is only fair that I teach you one of my skills in return, a skill that may one day save your life.

TIDESINGER

\*young\* I’ve never even *held* a sword before…

DEATHSINGER

\*young\* As I had never caught a fish until meeting you. Everything can be learned with time and effort.

Some training between them in various locations and times of day

Cuts to a bit later, they’re fishing once again.

TIDESINGER

\*slightly older\* I heard the Nether is invading locations around Ardonia... and that there is going to be a tournament in a few days- a new champion will arise to wield the Prime Songs once again.

DEATHSINGER

\*slightly older\* *Why* do the clans insist upon using them?! When will they learn to put those dangers to rest!

Ingressus stands up, agitated.

TIDESINGER

\*slightly older\* Ingressus? What’s wrong?

DEATHSINGER

\*slightly older\* Do you not know? The Prime Songs have been used against my people for generations. I watched them kill my master and hundreds more!

Achillean thinks for a moment as the Deathsinger fumes. He then stands up.

TIDESINGER

\*slightly older\* You should enter the tournament Ingressus. You are the best swordsman I have ever known, and you claim to be equally skilled with Songs.

DEATHSINGER

\*slightly older\* For what *purpose?*

TIDESINGER

\*slightly older\* If you win, the Prime Songs will be yours… for a time at least. You can then reveal yourself as Voltaris and show the people you mean them no harm.

The Deathsinger considers this.

DEATHSINGER

\*slightly older\* Perhaps you are right… and after defeating the Nether, I could use the Songs to help locate and protect the rest of my clan.

Ingressus looks over to Achillean, who’s simply smiling.

DEATHSINGER

\*slightly older\* Thank you Achillean. You have been like a brother to me.

TIDESINGER

\*slightly older\* As have you, Ingressus.

They bow to each other, for the last time as friends.

Cut now to the Ardoni arena. Ingressus wins the tournament, but he is turned down.

The music gets more sinister and he kills three of the masters and claims the Prime Songs for himself.

We see the Deathsinger fighting Aegus, the final master. The Deathsinger throws Aegus down.

DEATSHINGER

\*normal age\* The others are all dead, Aegus. Give me the final Prime Song, or you will suffer the same fate.

Aegus sits up a bit, injured.

AEGUS NESTORIS

\*injured\* What evil has corrupted you, Ingressus? I taught you better than this… I *raised* you better.

The Deathsinger holds his sword forward and advances towards where Aegus has fallen.

DEATHSINGER

What you *taught* me was that the Ardoni were forgiving, and that I might have a chance to redeem my clan!

The Deathsinger stops before him.

DEATHSINGER

But you were wrong… and *I* was wrong to think so. The other clans are stubborn and resentful. They looked upon me with hate… and *disgust.*

The Deathsinger has a far-away look as he recalls standing before the other clans after being turned down.

He then sees the Prime Song lying beside Aegus, and approaches it, transfixed.

AEGUS NESTORIS

\*injured\* Ingressus… look around you. Look at what you have done. You grew up with these people… this was your clan.

The Deathsinger is nearly upon the Prime Song, but stops, and looks around at the dead Nestoris Ardoni scattered around. We finally see the damage he did to this village in Nestoria.

The Deathsinger stumbles back a bit, and is appears somewhat shocked and unaware of what he has done. He looks back at the Prime Song sitting before him.

DEATHSINGER

Only now… do I understand why.

Before the Deathsinger can say more however, a Song hits him and he staggers back, injured.

Achillean runs in and stands before Aegus, staff drawn.

The Deathsinger turns and flees.

Cuts to a bit later. The Deathsinger staggering around the wilderness. He makes it through the blistering winds of the Barrier Mountains, and there finds a hidden group of Voltaris.

Shots of him allying with Nether, going through portal. A few shots from the three Seasons of the series.

We see a few brief memories of the Deathsinger meeting with Vulcannus.

Fighting with Achillean in the snow, and finally Achillean’s death.

Here, it shows more than what we originally saw. The Deathsinger holds Achillean in his arms and looks sad.

Cut to Achillean on a pier in Northwind being burned. The Deathsinger lights a stone with his markings, and places it on the snowy beach.

Back to the Deathsinger with Vulcannus.

VULCANNUS

What you are proposing puts yourself and your entire clan in great danger, Ingressus.

DEATHSINGER

On the contrary, my clan should be safe. *I* will join you in this attempt to overthrow Pythus. Should we succeed, the Voltaris will see a brighter future, and if we fail, then I alone will fall… and my clan, the Voltaris, we will survive. We have always survived.

Fades to the throne scene confronting Pythus, then the Deathsinger seeing his Voltaris killed when the plan failed.

Music comes to a swell as it shows the slaughtered bodies in Hailstone, and the finality of his failure to protect his clan, and the flashback ends.

Senn finishes taking the staff with a startle.

SENN

\*gasp, followed by light breathing\*

There is a pause as Senn catches his breath, and his white markings slowly begin to take color.

DEATHSINGER

Do you see now, Senn?

SENN

You’re right… they’re all gone…

DEATHSINGER

And soon I will join them.

The Deathsinger removes his arm, revealing a large wound across his chest, which continues to bleed.

SENN

Ingressus… I’m… I’m sorry.

The Deathsinger becomes quite emotional during this next moment. He paces around weakly a bit, heading towards the edge of the throne.

DEATHSINGER

I tried− *all my life* I tried to save my people from exile and slaughter. But I was wrong so many times− wrong to ally with the Nether… wrong to kill my closest brother. I allowed the Prime Songs to destroy my very existence. There were times I even forgot my own name…

The Deathsinger stops and attempts to compose himself a bit.

DEATHSINGER

And now it is too late… too late to make amends. I have lost everyone… the Voltaris are no more.

The Deathsinger nearly falls at this point, but Senn moves forward and supports him.

SENN

You haven’t lost everyone. I will restore the Voltaris clan… and everyone will know who fought to save them.

The Deathsinger nearly breaks into tears as Senn says this.

DEATHSINGER

\*nearly breaking out into tears\* Thank you… thank you Senn.

Senn helps the Deathsinger forward, who lets go of Senn and staggers towards the front of the throne room overlooking the city, then falls down onto his knees, no longer feeling the need to expend any more energy continuing on. He looks out over Crown Peak and the sun setting behind it.

The camera holds as the Deathsinger sits on his knees looking out at the sun.

DEATHSINGER

\*growing weak\* Many times have I watched the sun set… watched as the sky turned bright with colors… the colors of my clan. I am glad to see the sun set once more.

The same shot continues to hold, and the Deathsinger begins to sway.

After a moment of silence, he falls to the side out of camera view. The camera continues to hold for a while. Nothing moving but the sun setting ever so slightly.

Scene fades to black slowly.

Fades back in to the sound of water. An Ardoni sits on the edge of a pier, fishing peacefully into a pond.

Camera moves past him and the music begins to fade in, somber yet hopeful. Around the place, many different Ardoni from the different clans are at work, in what is not yet revealed as New Voltaria.

Humans are there as well, and many of them are building small homes, farming and planting seeds, or herding animals.

The camera moves over one of the hills to where two young Ardoni are sparring with wooden sticks. The female kicks the male down, and holds the stick towards him triumphantly.

FEMALE ARDONI KID

Victory is mine once again!

MALE ARDONI KID

Not so fast!

The male Ardoni kicks the female’s legs out from under her. He gets up and pulls an iron hoe out of the ground nearby and wields it against her stick.

MALE ARDONI KID

Let’s see how you do when I’ve got *this* for a weapon.

They are about to attack again when a diamond sword suddenly blocks the attack.

FEMALE ARDONI KID

\*surprised\* Ky’Ria!

RIA

A wise Ardoni once told me that our strength comes not from the *power* of our weapons, but rather how we *choose* to wield what power we have been given.

They’re both a bit sheepish at having been caught playing around.

MALE ARDONI KID

I’m sorry… we’ll get back to work right away.

RIA

And who’s to say you aren’t doing work right now?

They look up, confused.

RIA

The war may be over, but the need to fight and defend our home will never truly be gone. Continue training you two… but *not* with this. Afterwards I want you both to help your parents in the fields, they’ve been looking for you all day.

Ria takes the hoe out of the kid’s hand and walks off. The female kid charges the male with her stick and he pulls his stick back out to defend.

Ria walks over to where Senn stands on top a hill, overlooking a grave.

SENN

The teachings of Thalleous live on.

RIA

They are good words to live by.

SENN

He wasn’t the only one to speak those words you know… Pythus said something very similar in his final moments.

RIA

But we don’t want to be taking after Pythus now do we?

SENN

\*chuckle\* No… but it makes me wonder: how much do we know our enemies?

Camera moves to show the grave, it is the Deathsinger’s grave with a gravestone laid flat in the ground with his markings on it. Not knowing what to say, Ria tries to pry him away.

RIA

Come on Senn… we’re needed up north.

Ria mounts her horse, and Senn moves over to Timber who was waiting nearby. They stop and look over the kids still sparring, then at each other, then they both smile and ride off on their horses, heading north.

Senn’s voice comes in as a narration.

SENN

\*narrating\* After Ingressus Voltaris and the false Nether king Pythus were both killed… the war came to a decisive end.

Fades into flashback footage of what Senn is talking about.

SENN

\*narrating\* The slaves of the Nether were freed, only to find the Overworld scarred by countless battles and its people mourning for lost loved ones. Yet in these dark times was an opportunity to rebuild. Cities and homes which were destroyed were carefully reconstructed, some in their previous image, others built new.

Lucan and Niika can be seen working in Felora. Oakendale and Hydraphel are also shown, both of which had been severely damaged in the purging by the Angel of Death. Ataraxia is also shown.

RIA

\*narrating\* As the boundaries between territories and races faded, the six kingdoms united once again. Crown Peak was restored to a city of diplomacy and democracy, not a throne for a king to rule from.

Shows all six flags raised at Crown Peak, the first time this has been seen in the events of the series.

RIA

\*narrating\* K’arthen has been making amends with Cydonia, primarily through renewal of their farmland, who in turn has been providing much-needed food and supplies to the beleaguered people of K’arthen. Despite years of tension, the two kingdoms are content to finally be at peace.

Shows Magnorites importing soil, farmland, and water, in an attempt to cultivate Cydonia once again.

SENN

\*narrating\* The Voltaris clan was reborn, welcoming all Ardoni who wished to join. They have reclaimed their original homeland which now bears the name New Voltaria.

Shows New Voltaria again, similar shots to earlier of everyone working.

SENN

\*narrating\* A ceremony was held to commemorate their return, and many across Ardonia were invited.

Fades to a shot of a messenger bird flying over the canopy of Felden.

Cuts to down in the trees, Lucan and Niika are walking along, Niika has her eyes closed and Lucan is guiding her with one hand, holding a cake in his other.

LUCAN

Keep your eyes closed…

NIIKA

You know I don’t like surprises- can’t you just tell me what it is already?

LUCAN

Almost there.

They come around a bend and stop.

LUCAN

Alright, now open them.

Niika finally opens her eyes and looks up with astonishment.

NIIKA

\*gasp\*

There is a newly built tree fort in front of them, just as Niika had always wanted.

LUCAN

Do you… do you like it? I didn’t really have the time to-

NIIKA

\*kiss sound\*

Niika jumps over to Lucan and kisses him for the first time. Lucan is surprised.

NIIKA

I love it.

She hurries off towards the tree.

LUCAN

Hey! I thought we were gonna eat first.

Niika turns around at the base of the tree and pulls out a cake.

NIIKA

Oh, you mean this cake?

Lucan pats his pockets and looks around, surprised. Niika smiles.

NIIKA

I’ll race you to the top!

LUCAN

You know it’s not nice to make fun of the handicap.

She leans out over the edge of one of the platforms.

NIIKA

\*playful\* Sorry gramps.

Lucan walks up the stairway to the top, using his cane to support his wounded leg.

Merlin flies in and lands in front of Lucan.

MERLIN

Merlin here, certified communications emissary- message from Senn Voltaris.

LUCAN

Ah, yeah, the new Voltaris master?

MERLIN

He would like to inform you that his clan is being united with the others once again, and after hearing of your actions at Felden, he has invited you both to attend.

LUCAN

Oh, that’s very nice of him, but I think we’ll pass. We only just got settled in, and my leg needs some time to heal.

Lucan starts to edge past Merlin awkwardly before Merlin interrupts.

MERLIN

\*clears throat\* It’s common courtesy to compensate an emissary such as myself for services rendered.

LUCAN

What? Oh- right.

Lucan heads further in, finds some seeds, and tosses them to Merlin to eat.

He continues to the top he sees Niika sitting on the edge of the balcony, looking out over the canopy of Felden. He goes over and sits beside her.

NIIKA

I thought you couldn’t see yourself settling down?

LUCAN

Well… not alone at least.

They smile and Niika leans her head on Lucan’s shoulder as they sit on the edge looking over the treetops of Felden.

Cuts to more messenger birds flying along across Ardonia.

At Pinksolson farm, the Enderknights are enjoying some Pinkolson cakes, and a messenger bird flies in the window and they all turn.

People are getting letters of invitation. Everyone is traveling towards New Voltaria to see the clan welcomed back and Senn approved as master of the Voltaris. It’s a sign that peace has once again come over Ardonia. Niika and Lucan traveling, Borgen, Enderknights.

SENN

\*narrating\* The masters of the five clans declared a state of peace and harmony for the Ardoni, and vowed to uphold that peace as long as the masters ruled.

Senn circles up with the other four masters, and they hold their staves together as a sign of peace.

Another shot of him climbing onto a nearby rock, the music takes over here instead of the narration. All the people at the ceremony stop what they were doing or who they were talking to in order to watch. We see Ria, Abbigail, Grek, Grim, Saxon, Trevor, Luna, Val, Borgen, Yujuki, Nitsuke, and a fair amount of new strangers.

The camera begins moving out away from him over the crowd. After a moment it can be recognized that this is in fact the very same rock that the Deathsinger stood on in the opening shot of the opening episode of the series. Rather than dead bodies and a battlefield, many of the notable characters are crowded around below, looking up at Senn, who raises Voltar just as the Deathsinger once did.

Cuts to shot of Enderknights in the End.

RIA

\*narrating\* Queen Abbigail, first Queen of the End, is working alongside her remaining two Enderknights to restore the End to its former strength.

First we see some shots of Abbigail setting down the book which Vulcannus gave to her and reading through it. Trevor and Saxon are setting up an area in the End castle where they can practice their enchanting and potion brewing respectively. Saxon is placing potions up on the shelves when one slips and falls, but Trevor catches it and hands it back to him.

ABBIGAIL

\*narrating\* A few of the surviving Enderdragon eggs were brought out of the End and into the Overworld in hopes of finding new Enderknights, regardless of wealth or gender.

First we see some shots of Abbigail setting down the book which Vulcannus gave to her and reading through it. Then shots of Dragon Eggs being placed around Ardonia. A young girl can be seen touching one, then walking away. As she walks away, the egg lights up slightly.

ABBIGAIL

\*narrating\* The Enderknights will watch over and protect Ardonia- guardians against dangers from outside this world as well as within.

Shot of Mr. Finch working on his farm, looks up to see Luna and Abbigail fly over top.

SENN

\*narrating\* Vulcannus, now King of the Nether, has left the Overworld and returned to his own kingdom which is now in turmoil after their defeat and change of leadership.

Fades to a shot of Vulcannus, a few Wither Skeletons at his side, and Kiki. Abbigail, Luna, and Saxon and Trevor stand nearby.

VULCANNUS

It was never my desire to become king, I merely wished to undo the injustice my brother caused.

TREVOR

Well that’s *good,* a king shouldn’t be motivated by personal glory.

SAXON

The real trouble will be convincing your people to follow you after you fought against many of them.

VULCANNUS

A difficult task, I am sure, but I will do what I can to ensure the Nether and End realms remain at peace.

ABBIGAIL

Thank you for everything you have done Vulcannus. Both of our lives have been rather… unprecedented. You will always be welcome among us as an ally, and a good friend.

Vulcannus smiles, and walks towards the portal as Kiki and the Wither Skeletons go through ahead of him, then he stops and turns.

VULCANNUS

Abbigail… I know a human’s lifespan isn’t relatively long compared to that of a Netharan’s, and you have many responsibilities to take care of… but I hope that you− or… *we* will make time to convene, and to remain friends… or possibly-

Vulcannus is cut off as Luna’s tail smacks him and he flies through the portal. Abbigail’s eyes are wide as she slowly looks towards Luna with a surprised expression.

Luna makes yet another “blah blah” motion with her mouth and turns away. Abbigail gives in and smiles as well, then jumps up on Luna and flies off.

SENN

\*narrating\* The Prime Songs were deemed too dangerous to remain in the Overworld. They were given to the Enderknights and hidden deep within the uncharted realm of the End, in a vault where they would never again be used.

Shot of the Prime Songs inside an Enderchest as the chest closes and locks. Abbigail flies away from the small mysterious floating island in the middle of the End.

RIA

\*narrating\* And thus concluded the Second Great War. However, in the ashes, new fires have sprung. Outlaws, bandits, and other criminals seeking to take advantage of the temporary weakness have emerged. Even the undead are returning to Ardonia in greater numbers than seen in centuries.

Shots of the bandits (including Unyielding Legion) and undead.

RIA

\*narrating\* The aftermath may appear grim, but the survivors retain hope, for they will continue to fight for the land and lives which they have already given so much to protect. *The Second Great War, 14th Wall of Time*.

Camera finally fades to Senn and Ria reading from the Walls of Time, as Thalleous once did in the opening. Nitsuke is there with them. Some Glacians are walking around.

Ria finishes. Music ends as it’s finally back in real-time.

SENN

It’s perfect. Good work Nitsuke.

NITSUKE

We had to rewrite a few walls in order to include one for the Fall of the Voltaris. Hopefully by keeping our history accurate we won’t make the same mistakes again.

SENN

Let us hope…

Cuts to Senn and Ria walking out of the Walls of Time onto the cliff outside. It is very quiet once again, but rather peaceful. The sky is clear and the wind blows lightly, but no snow is falling.

SENN

Do you remember the stories Thalleous would tell during his visits?

RIA

How could I ever forget? We never missed hearing a single one.

Senn smiles remembering how they would both listen to Thalleous’ stories as kids.

SENN

I always would imagine us on those adventures… exploring distant lands, fighting monsters, protecting those in danger. It was inspiring to dream of a life more… magical. The worst part of these tales was hearing them end. I was always wishing there was something… more− another adventure over the hill... another journey on the horizon.

RIA

And how do you see our story ending?

Senn turns towards Ria, smiles, and puts his arm over her shoulders and they stare out over the ocean.

SENN

I think we’re just beginning.

Camera tilts up into the sky and the last lines begin.

RIA

\*narrating\* Our world, Ardonia, is a vast land, home to many diverse people, strange creatures, and hostile monsters. It is also home to many stories… like our own.

The final song begins, and the following shots are all shown out of time a bit and fade together behind the narration.

RIA

\*narrating\* We are the Knights of Ardonia- the guardians of the land and protectors of the people. We stand united against whatever evils threaten our worlds.

Shots of Senn, Ria, Saxon, Trevor, and Val getting on horses and preparing to leave New Voltaria.

RIA

\*narrating\* Many more will walk alongside our path as we journey forward. Some may join us, yet others will return to their own adventures. Whether we will see them again… remains a mystery.

Ria looks to the side and spots Herobrine watching from a hillside, who smiles and nods, then turns and begins walking away.

Ria motions to Senn to get his attention, and Senn looks over as they watch Herobrine walking away, when suddenly lighting strikes and just like that- he’s gone.

RIA

\*narrating\* There are those of us who will falter… and even those who will fall. Their sacrifices will never be forgotten, and their efforts will inspire everyone who remains.

We see various memorials for characters who died in the series. Denny’s grave now has roses growing on it where Abbigail put her small rose initially. In K’arthen, Igneous has a mountain carved in his name. Sam the dog’s grave. In Felora, Kiyoshi is honored as his body is drawn through a crowd, archers fire arrows in unison. Grave of Galleous in Ataraxia at night, Sendaris master lights up the stones which are laid flat with their markings on top.

Their focus is interrupted with a gust of wind as Luna takes off and begins circling higher, Abbigail riding on top.

Grek draws Soulseeker, and begins sprinting off across the land.

Music crescendos. They all ride off. The camera watches them go and raises slowly upwards through the trees. Abbigail can be seen flying along above them, occasionally circling backwards.

RIA

\*narrating\* However dark the road ahead may get, and however powerful our enemies may be… we go fourth… to whatever adventure awaits. Our story has no end.

They get further and further away as the camera remains behind. Ria finishes speaking. The camera is stationary now, and the figures continue to travel away.

The Songs of War theme plays as the beginning of the credits appear over the same shot. A moment later, the shot begins fading out to black, as the credits roll on.